

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders By Henrik Vestermark (hve@hvks.com)

### Abstract:

Many practical issues arise from designing and implementing a polynomial root finder. If you look into this, you will discover that many different methods exist for finding the roots of a polynomial. Some are by today's standards considered to be obsolete others are still hanging around and some consider the state of the art. This paper goes through practical issues arising from developing and implementing these different methods. The paper also highlights some of the many differences between the methods and discusses how to overcome the typical loss of accuracy when dealing with the multiplicity of roots higher than one.

As always, there is plenty of C++ source code available to show how you from a practical point of view are implementing these different methods.

### Introduction:

In general, there exist two different types of root finder methods.

- The methods that find one or two roots at a time. E.g. Newton, Halley, Jenkins-Traub, Ostrowski, etc.
- The methods that simultaneously find all roots at once. E.g. Durand-Kerner or Aberth-Ehrlich method, Rutishauser QD method.

Within these methods, they find one or two roots at a time. We have typical two variations.

Within these methods, they find one or two roots at a time. We have typical two variations.

Classic Method. E.g. Newton, Halley, Jenkin-Traub, Ostrowski, Householder 3<sup>rd</sup>, etc.  
Matrix Method. E.g. Eigenvalues using the QR algorithm.

Some methods require the evaluation of the polynomial at a real or complex point together with the first and second derivatives of the polynomial. Other typical matrix methods do not require this. For all the methods that find one or two roots at a time, you will need to divide the root up in the original polynomial and restart the search for the next root until all roots have been found. Therefore, it is also important that we cover how to do that. Now all the methods are iterative methods meaning that you first find a suitable starting point for your roots and then through several iterations, you get closer and closer to the roots until some stopping criteria have been satisfied. We will also discuss and show how to ensure you have bound the roots at the highest possible accuracy. Finally, we will go through some of the most well-known methods and see how they fare against each other. Normally if the polynomial is well behaved it is relatively easier to find all the roots. However, if a polynomial has multiple roots

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

(multiplicity  $>1$ ) then most methods slow down and required a much higher number of iterations, and the final accuracy of the roots is also reduced. We will also discuss ways to overcome this issue and maintain a convergence rate at the same rate as for well-behaved roots.

Since we provide an algorithm in C++ it is understood that default headers are included e.g. when using the `complex<>` template class in C++ it is understood that the appropriate template header has been included. E.g. `#include <complex>`

In this paper we will address the following root-finding methods:

- Newton
- Halley
- Householders 3<sup>rd</sup>
- Ostrowski multi-point
- Laguerre
- Eigenvalue
- Durand-Kerner
- Aberth-Ehrlich
- Rutishauser Quotient-Difference
- Tangent-Graeffe
- Jenkins-Traub
- Bairstow
- Ostrowski Square-root
- Steffensen
- Chebyshev
- Arithmetic Mean Newton (AN)
- Harmonic Mean Newton (HN)
- Geometric Mean Newton (GN)
- Midpoint Newton (MN)
- Heronian Mean Newton (HeN)
- Trapezoidal Newton (TN)
- Simpson Newton (SN)
- Root-mean square Newton (RMS)

Before we address any roots-finding methods in detail we first need to get the basic done. The first section shows how to:

- Evaluate a Polynomial at a given point
- Deflate a polynomial with the root found
- Find a suitable start guess for our root finder
- Use suitable stopping criteria for our iterative process
- Perform Polynomial Taylor shifting if needed.
- Finding simple roots of a Polynomial including linear and quadratic solutions

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

The next section is all about the various root-finding method. There exist many more methods than what is presented here, but this will cover the most useful of the methods out there.

The appendix will cover various supporting function or larger root-finding methods like the Jenkins-Traub where the C++ source code take up too many pages and I believe it was more appropriate to move them to the Appendix.

## **Change log**

16 February 2023, Cleaning up the grammar and smaller corrections.

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

## Contents

Abstract:.....	1
Introduction:.....	1
Evaluation of Polynomials:.....	7
Algorithm Horner with real coefficients at a real point.....	8
Algorithm Horner with real coefficients at a complex point.....	8
Algorithm Horner with complex coefficients at a complex point.....	9
Deflation of a Polynomial:.....	9
Forward Deflation of Polynomials:.....	10
Algorithm Forward deflation with real coefficients with a real root.....	11
Algorithm Forward deflation with real coefficients with a complex root.....	11
Algorithm Forward deflation with complex coefficients with a complex root.....	11
Backward Deflation of Polynomials:.....	12
Algorithm Backward deflation with real coefficients with a real root.....	13
Algorithm Backward deflation with real coefficients with a complex root.....	13
Algorithm Backward deflation with complex coefficients with a complex root.....	14
Forward or Backward Deflation?.....	14
Composite Deflation of Polynomials:.....	14
Algorithm composite deflation of real polynomial with real root.....	15
Algorithm for composite deflation of real Polynomial with a complex root.....	15
Algorithm for composite deflation of complex Polynomial with a complex root.....	16
A suitable start guess.....	17
Priori for the root with the smallest magnitude.....	17
Algorithm for starting point for Polynomial with real coefficients.....	18
Algorithm for starting point for Polynomial with complex coefficients.....	19
Algorithm Upper bound for the smallest magnitude root with real coefficients.....	19
Algorithm Upper bound for the smallest magnitude root with complex coefficients.....	20
Priori Bounds for all roots.....	20
Algorithm Kalantari formula for real coefficients.....	21
Algorithm for Kalantaris formula for Complex coefficients.....	21
Algorithm for Deutsch formula for real coefficients.....	21
Algorithm for Deutsch formula for complex coefficients.....	22
A Suitable stopping criteria.....	23
Error in arithmetic operations:.....	23
A simple upper bound:.....	23
A better upper bound.....	24
Case 1: Stopping criteria.....	24
Case 2: Adams Stopping Criteria.....	25
Case 3: Grant & Hitchins stopping criteria.....	26
Igarashi's Stopping criteria.....	27
Garwick's & Ward's.....	29
An even better upper bound.....	30
JLN Sopping criterion 1.....	30
JLN Stopping criterion 2.....	31
JLN Stopping criterion 3.....	31
JNL Stopping criterion 4.....	31

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

Polynomial Taylor Shifting.....	32
Algorithm for Polynomial Taylor shift with real coefficients .....	33
Algorithm for Polynomial Taylor shift with complex coefficients .....	33
Finding the roots of the Polynomial .....	35
Simple roots .....	35
Algorithm for eliminating zero roots for Polynomials with real coefficients.....	35
Algorithm for eliminating zero roots for Polynomials with complex coefficients .....	35
Algorithm for Quadratic roots for Polynomial with real coefficients .....	36
Algorithm for Quadratic roots for Polynomials with complex coefficients .....	37
Determine the multiplicity of a root.....	37
Newton and higher-order derivative-based methods .....	39
Newton method.....	39
Algorithm for the Newton method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	42
Halley method.....	44
Algorithm for the Halley method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	46
Householder 3rd order method. ....	48
Algorithm for the Householder method for Complex coefficients Polynomial ..	49
Ostrowski's multi-point method .....	52
Algorithm for Ostrowski's multi-point method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	53
How the method and higher orders method stack up against each other.....	55
Laguerre's method .....	55
Algorithm for Laguerre's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	56
Matrix methods .....	59
Eigenvalue Method .....	59
Algorithm for the Eigenvalue method for Complex coefficients Polynomial.....	59
Simultaneous method.....	66
Durand-Kerner method .....	66
Algorithm for the Durand-Kerner method for Complex coefficients Polynomial. ....	66
Aberth-Ehrlich method .....	68
Algorithm for the Aberth-Ehrlich method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	68
Rutishauser QD method.....	70
Algorithm for the Rutishauser QD method for Real coefficients Polynomial ....	71
Other Polynomial roots method .....	74
Ostrowski Square root method.....	74
Algorithm for the Ostrowski's Square root method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	74
Graeffe's Root-Squaring method .....	76
Bairstow's Method.....	77
Algorithm for Bairstow's method for Real coefficients Polynomial.....	77
Jenkins-Traub method.....	78
Chebyshev's method.....	79
Algorithm for Chebyshev's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	79
Newton's method with Integral .....	81
Algorithm for the Arithmetic Mean Newton's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	84
Method without the use of derivatives .....	86

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

Steffensen Method .....	86
Algorithm for Steffesen's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	88
Other methods without the use of derivative .....	90
Other Multi-point Method.....	90
A general solver program.....	93
General Solver for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	94
Reference .....	100
Appendix.....	102
Summarise various methods and their order of convergence .....	102
Jenkins-Traub.....	104
Algorithm for the Jenkins-Traub method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	104
Aberth-Ehrlich supporting functions .....	116
Bairstow supporting functions .....	118
Tangent Graeffe .....	120
Algorithm for the Tangent Graeffe method for Complex coefficients Polynomial .....	120

## Evaluation of Polynomials:

Most of the root-finding methods require us to evaluate a Polynomial at some point.

To evaluate a polynomial  $P(z)$  where

$$P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1}, \dots, a_1 z + a_0 \quad 1$$

We use Horner [1] method given by the recurrence:

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= a_n \\ b_k &= b_{k-1}z + a_k \quad k = n - 1, \dots, 0 \\ P(z) &= b_0 \end{aligned} \quad 2$$

The last term of this recurrence  $b_0$  is then the value of  $P(z)$ .

This evaluation of  $P(z)$  requires therefore  $n$  multiplications and  $n$  additions for a total of  $2n$  operations. The above mention recurrence works well for polynomials with real coefficients evaluated at a real point  $x$ , as well as for polynomials with complex coefficients evaluated at a complex point  $Z=x+iy$  in which case multiplication and addition are replaced with the complex multiplication and addition for complex arithmetic given by:

$$\text{Complex multiplication:} \quad (a+ib)(c+id) = (ac - bd) + i(ad+bc) \quad 3$$

$$\text{Complex addition:} \quad (a+ib)+(c+id) = (a+c) + i(b+d) \quad 4$$

Since a Complex multiplication requires 4 'real' multiplications and 2 additions the total number of operations involving is  $4n+2n$  or  $6n$  'real' operations for polynomials with complex coefficients evaluated at a complex point.

In the case of a polynomial  $P$  with real coefficients evaluated at a complex point  $Z$  we in general are using Horner recurrence but in a special version using only real arithmetic:

$$Z = x + iy$$

5

$$p = -2x$$

$$q = x^2 + y^2$$

$$b_n = a_n$$

$$b_{n-1} = a_{n-1} - pb_n$$

$$b_k = a_k - pb_{k+1} - qb_{k+2} \quad k = n-2, \dots, 1$$

$$b_0 = a_0 + xb_1 - qb_2$$

$$P(Z) = b_0 + iyb_1$$

It, therefore, requires  $4n$  operation instead of  $2n$  for the real case to evaluate a polynomial with real coefficients and a complex point  $Z$ .

Polynomial	Real coefficient	Complex coefficients
<i>Number of operations:</i>		
<b>Real point</b>	2n	4n
<b>Complex point</b>	4n	6n

## Algorithm Horner with real coefficients at a real point

```
// Evaluate a polynomial with real coefficients a[] at a real point r
// and return the result fz
// Notice that a[0] is a_n, a[1] is a_{n-1} and a[n]=a_0
double horner(const int n, const double a[], const double r, double *fz)
{
    double fval;

    fval = a[0];
    for (int i = 1; i <= n; i++)
        fval = fval * r + a[i];

    return fval;
}
```

## Algorithm Horner with real coefficients at a complex point

```
// Evaluate a polynomial with real coefficients a[] at a complex point z
// and return the result fz
// Notice that a[0] is a_n, a[1] is a_{n-1} and a[n]=a_0
double horner( const int n, const double a[], const complex<double> z)
{
    int i;
    double p, q, r, s, t;

    p = -2.0 * z.real();
    q = norm( z );
    s = 0; r = a[ 0 ];
    for( i = 1; i < n; i++ )
    {
        t = a[ i ] - p * r - q * s;
        s = r;
        r = t;
    }
}
```



# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
return complex<double>( a[ n ] + z.real() * r - q * s, z.imag() * r );  
}
```

## Algorithm Horner with complex coefficients at a complex point

```
// Evaluate a polynomial with complex coefficients a[] at a complex point z  
// and return the result fz  
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0  
double horner( const int n, const complex<double> a[], const complex<double> z )  
{  
    complex<double> fval;  
  
    fval = a[ 0 ];  
    for( int i = 1; i <= n; i++ )  
        fval = fval * z + a[ i ];  
  
    return fval;  
}
```

## Deflation of a Polynomial:

For many methods e.g. Newton, Halley, Householder 3<sup>rd</sup>, etc you find one or two roots at a time and then divided the found root up in the polynomial to deflate it and then continue using the iterations methods to find new roots until all the roots have been found.

For polynomials with real coefficients, you find either real roots or complex roots. There is a special property for Polynomials with real coefficients that the complex root always appears in pairs as the complex root and its complex conjugated root. For Polynomials with complex coefficients, you only find one root at a time. Therefore, we have three scenarios to deal with.

- 1) How to divide a real root up into the real polynomial
- 2) How to divide the complex root and the complex conjugated root up in the real polynomial
- 3) How to divide a complex root up in a polynomial with complex coefficients

If you have a polynomial with either real or complex coefficients:

$$P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0 \quad 6$$

And a root  $R$  (either real or a complex number).

We are trying to find the deflated polynomial that satisfied the equation:

$$P(z) = Q(z)(z - R) \quad 7$$

$$\text{where } P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0$$

$$\text{and } Q(z) = b_{n-1} z^{n-1} + b_{n-2} z^{n-2} + \dots + b_1 z + b_0$$

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

Now to obtain the b's you can either start by finding the highest coefficient  $b_{n-1}$  and work your way down to  $b_0$  which is called *forward* deflation or the opposite find the coefficients starting with  $b_0$  and work your way up to  $b_{n-1}$  which is called *backward* deflation.

### ***Forward Deflation of Polynomials:***

To do forward deflation we try to solve the equations starting with the highest coefficients  $a_n$ :

$$a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0 = (b_{n-1} z^{n-1} + b_{n-2} z^{n-2} + \dots + b_1 z + b_0)(z - R) \quad 8$$

The recurrence is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= b_{n-1} & 9 \\ a_k &= b_{k-1} - R * b_k \quad k = n-1, \dots, 1 \\ a_0 &= -R * b_0 \end{aligned}$$

Now solve it for b's you get:

$$\begin{aligned} b_{n-1} &= a_n & 10 \\ b_k &= a_{k+1} + R * b_{k+1} \quad k = n-2, \dots, 0 \end{aligned}$$

This simple algorithm works well for polynomials with real coefficients and real roots and complex coefficients with complex roots using the same recurrence just using complex arithmetic instead. A special case is real coefficients with complex roots. A complex root and its complex conjugated root will be the same as dividing by the polynomial  $P(Z)$  with 2<sup>nd</sup> order polynomial of the two complex conjugated roots  $(x+iy)$  and  $(x-iy)$  or  $(z^2-2xz+(x^2+y^2))$ . Letting  $r=-2x$  and  $u= x^2+y^2$

$$P(z) = Q(z)(z^2 + rz + u) \quad 11$$

$$\text{where } P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0$$

$$\text{and } Q(z) = b_{n-2} z^{n-2} + b_{n-3} z^{n-3} + \dots + b_1 z + b_0$$

The recurrence is giving by :

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= b_{n-2} \\ a_{n-1} &= b_{n-3} + r b_{n-2} \\ a_{n-2} &= b_{n-4} + r b_{n-3} + u b_{n-2} \\ a_2 &= b_0 + r b_1 + u b_2 \\ a_1 &= r b_0 + u b_1 \\ a_0 &= u b_0 \end{aligned}$$

Now solve it for b's you get:

$$b_{n-2} = a_n$$
$$b_{n-3} = a_{n-1} - r * b_{n-2}$$
$$b_k = a_{k+2} - r b_{k+1} - u b_{k+2} \quad k = n-4, \dots, 0$$

12

## Algorithm Forward deflation with real coefficients with a real root

```
// Real coefficients and Real root with forward deflation.
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial and the result in a[0..n-1]
// Notice that a[0] is a_n, a[1] is a_{n-1} and a[n]=a_0
//
int forwarddeflation( const int n, double a[], const double x )
{
    int i;
    double r;

    for( r = 0, i = 0; i < n; i++ )
        a[ i ] = r = r * x + a[ i ];
    return n - 1;
}
```

## Algorithm Forward deflation with real coefficients with a complex root

```
// Complex root forward deflation for real coefficients
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial and the result in a[0..n-2]
// Notice that a[0] is a_n, a[1] is a_{n-1} and a[n]=a_0
//
int forwarddeflation( const int n, double a[], const complex<double> z )
{
    int i;
    double r, u;

    r = -2.0 * z.real();
    u = z.norm();
    a[ 1 ] -= r * a[ 0 ];
    for( i = 2; i < n - 1; i++ )
        a[ i ] = a[ i ] - r * a[ i - 1 ] - u * a[ i - 2 ];

    return n - 2;
}
```

## Algorithm Forward deflation with complex coefficients with a complex root

```
// Complex root forward deflation for complex coefficients.
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial and the result in a[0..n-1]
// Notice that a[0] is a_n, a[1] is a_{n-1} and a[n]=a_0
//
int forwarddeflation( const int n, complex<double> a[], const complex<double> z )
{
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
{
complex <double> z0 = 0;
for( int j = 0; j < n; j++ )
    a[ j ] = z0 = z0 * z + a[ j ];
return n-1;
}
```

### ***Backward Deflation of Polynomials:***

To do backward deflation we try to solve the equations starting with the lowest coefficient  $a_0$  and work our way up to  $a_n$ :

$$a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0 = (b_{n-1} z^{n-1} + b_{n-2} z^{n-2} + \dots + b_1 z + b_0)(z - R) \quad 13$$

The recurrence is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= -R * b_0 & 14 \\ a_k &= b_{k-1} - R * b_k \quad k = 1, \dots, n-1 \\ a_n &= b_{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

Now solve it for b's you get:

$$\begin{aligned} b_0 &= -\frac{a_0}{R} & 15 \\ b_k &= (b_{k-1} - a_k) / R \quad k = 1, \dots, n-2 \\ b_{n-1} &= a_n \end{aligned}$$

For complex conjugated roots, we again divide the quadratic factor  $(z^2 - 2xz + (x^2 + y^2))$  up in the polynomial  $P(z)$  this time starting from the back. Letting  $r = -2x$  and  $u = x^2 + y^2$

$$P(z) = Q(z)(z^2 + rz + u) \quad 16$$

$$\text{where } P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0$$

$$\text{and } Q(z) = b_{n-2} z^{n-2} + b_{n-3} z^{n-3} + \dots + b_1 z + b_0$$

The recurrence is giving by :

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= u b_0 \\ a_1 &= u b_1 + r b_0 \\ a_k &= u b_k + r b_{k-1} + b_{k-2} \quad k = 2, \dots, n-2 \\ a_{n-1} &= r b_{n-2} + b_{n-3} \\ a_n &= b_{n-2} \end{aligned}$$

Now solve it for b's and you get

$$b_0 = a_0 / u$$
$$b_1 = (a_1 - r * b_0) / u$$
$$b_k = (a_k - b_{k-2} - r b_{k-1}) / u \quad k = 2, \dots, n-2$$

## Algorithm Backward deflation with real coefficients with a real root

```
// Real root backward deflation for real Polynomial coefficients.
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial and the result in a[0..n-1]
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
int backwarddeflation(const int n, double a[], const double x)
{
    int i;
    double r, s, t;

    if (x != 0.0)
        for (r = 0, t = a[n], i = n - 1; i >= 0; i--)
            {
                s = t; t = a[i];
                a[i] = r = (r - s) / x;
            }
    return n - 1;
}
```

## Algorithm Backward deflation with real coefficients with a complex root

```
// Complex root forward deflation for real coefficients
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial and the result in a[0..n-2]
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
int backwarddeflation(const int n, double a[], const complex<double> z)
{
    int i;
    double r, s, t, u, v;

    r = -2.0 * z.real();
    u = norm(z);
    s = a[n - 1]; t = a[n - 2]; v = a[n - 3];
    a[n - 2] = a[n] / u;
    a[n - 3] = (s - r * a[n - 2]) / u;
    for (i = n - 4; i >= 0; i--)
        {
            s = t; t = v; v = a[i];
            a[i] = (s - r * a[i + 1] - a[i + 2]) / u;
        }
    return n - 2;
}
```

## Algorithm Backward deflation with complex coefficients with a complex root

```
// Complex root forward deflation for complex coefficients.
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial and the result in a[0..n-1]
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
int backwarddeflation(const int n, complex<double> a[], const complex<double> z)
{
    int i;
    complex <double> z0 = 0, s, t;

    if ( z != z0 )
        for (i = n - 1, t = a[n]; i >= 0; i--)
            {
                s = t; t = a[i];
                a[i] = z0 = (z0 - s) / z;
            }
    return n - 1;
}
```

## Forward or Backward Deflation?

Wilkinson [2] has shown that to have a stable deflation process you should choose *forward* deflation if you find the roots of the polynomial in increasing magnitude and always deflate the polynomial with the lowest magnitude root first and of course, the opposite *backward* deflation when finding the roots with decreasing magnitude. Although most root-finding algorithms do find them in increasing order, it can't be guaranteed, and therefore to ensure the most stable deflation process you will use the composite deflation method, which is more complicated to handle than the forward or backward deflation technique.

## Composite Deflation of Polynomials:

To carry out composite deflation you calculated the new coefficients by doing a forward deflation and saving the new coefficients in an array B[]. Then do a backward deflation and save the new coefficients in an array C[]. You then join the arrays B[] and C[] by finding the coefficients index with the lowest difference in the magnitude between the newly calculated coefficients  $k$ . You then take the forward deflation coefficients from the B[] from  $n..k+1$  and the backward coefficients C[] from  $k-1..0$  and then take the average for the coefficients  $k$  as  $b_k = \frac{1}{2} (B[k]+C[k])$ .

We then have the algorithm as follows to calculate the new coefficients  $b$ 's:

```
r=+Infinity
For( i=0..n-1)
    u=|B[i]|+|C[i]|
    If(u!=0) u=|B[i]-C[i]|/u
    If(u<r) u=r, k=i
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
For(i=k+1..n-1) bi=B[i];  
bk= ½ (B[k]+C[k])  
For(i=k-1..0) bi=C[i];
```

### Algorithm composite deflation of real polynomial with real root

```
// Real Polynomial and real root composite deflation.  
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial  
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0  
//  
int compositedeflation(const int n, double a[], double z )  
{  
    int i, k;  
    double r, u;  
    double *b = new double[n], *c = new double[n];  
    // Forward & Backward deflation  
    for (r = 0, u = 0, i = 0; i<n; i++)  
    {  
        b[i] = r = r*z + a[i];  
        c[n - i - 1] = u = (u - a[n - i]) / z;  
    }  
  
    // Join  
    for (r = DBL_MAX, i = 0; i < n; i++)  
    {  
        u = fabs(b[i]) + fabs(c[i]);  
        if (u != 0)  
            { u = fabs(b[i] - c[i]) / u;  
              if (u<r)  
                  { r = u; k = i; }  
            }  
    }  
  
    for (i = k - 1; i >= 0; i--)  
        a[i] = b[i]; // Forward deflation coefficient  
    a[k] = 0.5*(b[k] + c[k]);  
    for (i = k + 1; i<n; i++)  
        a[i] = c[i]; // Backward deflation coefficient  
    delete[] b, c;  
    return n - 1  
}
```

### Algorithm for composite deflation of real Polynomial with a complex root

```
// Real Polynomial and complex root composite deflation.  
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial  
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0  
//  
int compositedeflation(const int n, double a[], complex<double> z)  
{  
    int i, k;  
    double r, u;  
    double *b = new double[n], *c = new double[n];  
  
    // Forward & Backward deflation  
    r = -2.0*z.real();  
    u = norm( z );
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
b[0] = a[0]; b[1] = a[1] - r*b[0];
c[n - 2] = a[n] / u; c[n - 3] = (a[n - 1] - r*c[n - 2]) / u;
for (i = 2; i < n - 1; i++)
{
    b[i] = a[i] - r*b[i - 1] - u*b[i - 2];
    c[n - 2 - i] = (a[n - i] - c[n - i] - r*c[n - i - 1]) / u;
}

// Join
for (r = DBL_MAX, i = 0; i < n - 1; i++)
{
    u = fabs(b[i]) + fabs(c[i]);
    if (u != 0)
    {
        u = fabs(b[i] - c[i]) / u;
        if (u < r)
        {
            r = u; k = i;
        }
    }
}

for (i = k - 1; i >= 0; i--)
    a[i] = b[i]; // Forward deflation coefficient
a[k] = 0.5*(b[k] + c[k]);
for (i = k + 1; i < n - 1; i++)
    a[i] = c[i]; // Backward deflation coefficient
delete[] b, c;
return n - 2;
}
```

### Algorithm for composite deflation of complex Polynomial with a complex root

```
// Complex Polynomial and complex root composite deflation.
// Return the new degree of the deflated polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
int compositedeflation(const int n, complex<double> a[], complex<double> z )
{
    int i, k;
    double ua, ra;
    complex<double> r, u;
    complex<double> *b = new complex<double>[n], *c = new
complex<double>[n];

    // Forward & Backward deflation
    for (r = 0, u = 0, i = 0; i < n; i++)
    {
        b[i] = r = r*z + a[i];
        c[n - i - 1] = u = (u - a[n - i]) / z;
    }

    // Join
    for (ra = DBL_MAX, i = 0; i < n; i++)
    {
        ua = abs(b[i]) + abs(c[i]);
        if (ua != 0)
        {
            ua = abs(b[i] - c[i]) / ua;

```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
        if (ua < ra)
            {
                ra = ua; k = i;
            }
    }

    for (i = k - 1; i >= 0; i--)
        a[i] = b[i]; // Forward deflation coefficient
    a[k] = 0.5*(b[k] + c[k]);
    for (i = k + 1; i < n; i++)
        a[i] = c[i]; // Backward deflation coefficient
    delete[] b, c;
    return n - 1;
}
```

### A suitable start guess

To make the iterative methods faster to converge to Polynomial roots it is important that we somehow start at a suitable point that is in the neighborhood of a root. Luckily, many people have studied this field and there are impressive 45+ methods for creating a priori bound of the roots as outlined by J.McNamee, Numerical Methods for roots of Polynomials [7]. Most a priori bounds are for finding the radius of a circle where all the roots are located within. A few also deal with the radius of the circle where the root with the smallest magnitude is located. This is very useful for methods that find one root at a time and where the strategy is to find the roots with increasing order of magnitude.

#### *Priori for the root with the smallest magnitude.*

Most root-finding implementations that I have seen do not pay too much attention to the starting point. E.g. [4] Grant-Hitchins use a fixed starting point of (0.001+i0.1). Instead of a fixed starting point, I would advocate for the starting point as implemented by Madsen [5]. Were we find the starting point  $z_0$  where the root with the smallest magnitude lies outside this circle:

$$z_0 = \frac{1}{2} \min_{0 < k} \sqrt[k]{\left| \frac{a_0}{a_k} \right|} e^{i\theta}, \quad \theta = \arg \left( -\frac{P(0)}{P'(0)} \right) \quad 18$$

The smallest root is located outside the circle with a radius in the complex plane.

Consider the Polynomial:

$$P(x) = (x-1)(x+2)(x-3)(x-4) = x^4 + 2x^3 - 13x^2 - 14x + 24$$

The above formula yield a starting point  $z_0=0.68$  which is close to the nearest root of  $x=1$ .

Now consider the Polynomial:

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

$$P(x) = (x-1)(x+2000)(x-3000)(x-4000) = x^4 + 2999x^3 - 10003E3x^2 - 2399E7x + 24E9$$

The above formula yield a  $z_0 = 0.5$  (nearest root  $x=1$ )

After the first root  $x=1$  is found the deflated polynomial is then  $P(x) = (x+1000)(x-2000)(x+3000) = x^3 + 2E3x^3 - 5E6x^2 - 6E9$  and the above formula yield a new Starting point for a new search for the deflated Polynomial is  $z_0 = 600$  (nearest root  $x=1,000$ )

Since we always choose an initial guess where the root with the smallest modulo is located outside this circle it could be handy if we could bound the upper radius where we are sure that the root with the smallest magnitude is located inside that circle.

We do have such a formula that can determine the upper radius for the root with the smallest magnitude:

$$Radius = \min \left\{ n \left| \frac{a_0}{a_1} \right|, \sqrt[n]{ \left| \frac{a_0}{a_n} \right| } \right\} \quad 19$$

Using the same Polynomial as above you get for  $P(x) = (x-1)(x+2)(x-3)(x-4) = x^4 + 2x^3 - 13x^2 - 14x + 24$  and find the Radius to 2.213. Which then bounds the first root to be between  $0.68 < |z| < 2.2$ .

For  $P(x) = (x-1)(x+2000)(x-3000)(x-4000) = x^4 + 2999x^3 - 10003E3x^2 - 2399E7x + 24E9$  you get a Radius of 4.002 which bound the root to be:  $0.5 < |z| < 4.0$

and finally with the Polynomial  $P(x) = (x+1000)(x-2000)(x+3000) = x^3 + 2E3x^3 - 5E6x^2 - 6E9$  you get a Radius of 1,817 and the root is bound to be between:  $600 < |z| < 1,817$ .

Formula	Start point	Priori Smallest
Polynomials	$z_0$	Radius
$1x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 6 = (x-1)(x-2)(x-3)$	0.27	1.64
$x^4 + 2x^3 - 13x^2 - 14x + 24 = (x-1)(x-2)(x-3)(x-4)$	0.68	2.2
$+x^3 + 2000x^2 - 5E6x - 6E9 = (x+1000)(x-2000)(x+3000)$	600	1817
$x^4 + 2999x^3 - 10003E3x^2 - 2399E7x + 24E9 = (x-1)(x+2000)(x-3000)(x-4000)$	0.5	4.0
$x^5 - 1$	1	1

## Algorithm for starting point for Polynomial with real coefficients

```
// Calculate a start point for the iteration that is suitable for
// finding zeros with increasing magnitude
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
// Start point calculation for a polynomial with real coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
double startpoint( const int n, const double a[] )
{
    int i;
    double r, u, min;

    // Determine starting point
    r = log( fabs( a[ n ] ) );
    min = exp( ( r - log( fabs( a[ 0 ] ) ) ) / n );
    for( i = 1; i < n; i++ )
        if( a[ i ] != 0 )
            {
                u = exp( ( r - log( fabs( a[ i ] ) ) ) / ( n - i ) );
                if( u < min )
                    min = u;
            }

    return 0.5*min;
}
```

### Algorithm for starting point for Polynomial with complex coefficients

```
// Calculate a start point for the iteration that is suitable for
// finding zeros with increasing magnitude
// Start point calculation for a polynomial with complex coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
double startpoint( const int n, const complex<double> a[] )
{
    double r, min, u;

    r = log( abs( a[ n ] ) );
    min = exp( ( r - log( abs( a[ 0 ] ) ) ) / n );
    for( int i = 1; i < n; i++ )
        if( a[ i ] != complex<double>( 0, 0 ) )
            {
                u = exp( ( r - log( abs( a[ i ] ) ) ) / ( n - i ) );
                if( u < min )
                    min = u;
            }

    return 0.5*min;
}
```

### Algorithm Upper bound for the smallest magnitude root with real coefficients

```
// Find the circle where the smallest magnitude root is located within
// Polynomial with real coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
double prioriSmallest(const int n, const double a[])
{
    double min, min2=DBL_MAX;
    min = pow( fabs(a[n]) / fabs(a[0]), 1.0 / n);
    if (a[n - 1] != 0.0)
        min2 = n*(fabs(a[n]) / fabs(a[n - 1]));
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
if (min2 < min)
    min = min2;
return min;
}
```

### Algorithm Upper bound for the smallest magnitude root with complex coefficients

```
//Find the circle where the smallest magnitude root is located within
// Polynomial with Complex coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
double prioriSmallest(const int n, const complex<double> a[])
{
    double min, min2=DBL_MAX;
    min = pow(abs(a[n]) / abs(a[0]), 1.0 / n);
    if (a[n - 1] != 0.0)
        min2 = n*(abs(a[n]) / abs(a[n - 1]));
    if (min2 < min)
        min = min2;
    return min;
}
```

The start point algorithm has proven to be very useful since you will always start your search somehow close to the nearest root reducing the amount of iteration you would need to perform.

### Priori Bounds for all roots

J. McNamee [7] did an extensive study of more than 45 methods to obtain the bounds and found that two methods yield the most accurate result among a high number of random polynomials with varying degrees.

The two methods were Kalantari's formula and Deutsch's 'Simple' formula. Where it was found that Kalantari's method has 30% closer bounds than Deutsch's formula.

Kalantari's formula:

Radius for all roots,  $\rho$  (assuming Polynomial is in monic form):

$$\rho = \text{Max}_{i=1,\dots,n} |\rho_i| \quad 20$$
$$|\rho| \leq \frac{1}{0.682328} \text{Max}_{k=4,\dots,n+3} \left\{ |a_{n-1}^2 a_{n-k+3} - a_{n-1} a_{n-k+2} - a_{n-2} a_{n-k+3} + a_{n-k+1}| \left| \frac{1}{k-1} \right| \right\}$$

Where  $a_{-1} = a_{-2} = 0$

Deutsch's 'simple' formula (assuming Polynomial is in monic form):

$$|\rho| \leq |a_{n-1}| + \text{Max}_{i=0,\dots,n-2} \left\{ \left| \frac{a_i}{c_{i+1}} \right| \right\} \quad 21$$

## Algorithm Kalantari formula for real coefficients

```
// Kalantaris formula for a priori upper bound for largest root
// Polynomial with Real coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
double prioriKalantaris(const int n, double a[])
{
    double r, s, t, u, max = 0, a0 = a[ 0 ], a1, a2;
    r = 0; s = 0; t = a[n] / a0;
    a1 = a[1] / a0; a2 = a[2] / a0;
    for (int k = n; k >= 1; k--)
    {
        u=fabs( (a1 * t - s) *a1 - a2 * t + r);
        u = pow(u, 1.0 / (k + 2));
        if (u > max )
            max = u;
        r = s; s = t; t = a[k - 1] / a0;
    }
    max /= 0.682328;
    return max;
}
```

## Algorithm for Kalantaris formula for Complex coefficients

```
// Kalantaris formula for a priori upper bound for largest root
// Polynomial with Complex coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
double prioriKalantaris(const int n, complex<double> a[])
{
    double u, max = 0;
    complex<double> r, s, t, a0 = a[0], a1, a2;
    r = 0; s = 0; t = a[n] / a0;
    a1 = a[1] / a0; a2 = a[2] / a0;
    for (int k = n; k >= 1; k--)
    {
        u = abs( ( a1 * t - s) * a1 - a2 * t + r);
        u = pow( u, 1.0 / (k + 2));
        if (u > max)
            max = u;
        r = s; s = t; t = a[k - 1] / a0;
    }
    max /= 0.682328;
    return max;
}
```

## Algorithm for Deutsch formula for real coefficients

```
// Deutsch's simple formula for a priori upper bound for the largest root
// Polynomial with Real coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
double prioriDeutsch(const int n, const double a[])
{
    int k;
    double max=0, r;
    for (k = n; k > 1; k--)
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
    {
      r = fabs( a[k] / a[k - 1] );
      if (r > max)
        max = r;
    }
  max += fabs( a[1] / a[0] );
  return max;
}
```

### Algorithm for Deutsch formula for complex coefficients

```
// Deutsch's simple formula for a priori upper bound for the largest root
// Polynomial with Complex coefficients a[]
// n is the degree of the Polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
double prioriDeutsch(const int n, const complex<double> a[])
{
  int k;
  double max = 0, r;
  for (k = n; k > 1; k--)
  {
    r = abs( a[k] / a[k - 1] );
    if (r > max)
      max = r;
  }
  max += abs( a[1] / a[0] );
  return max;
}
```

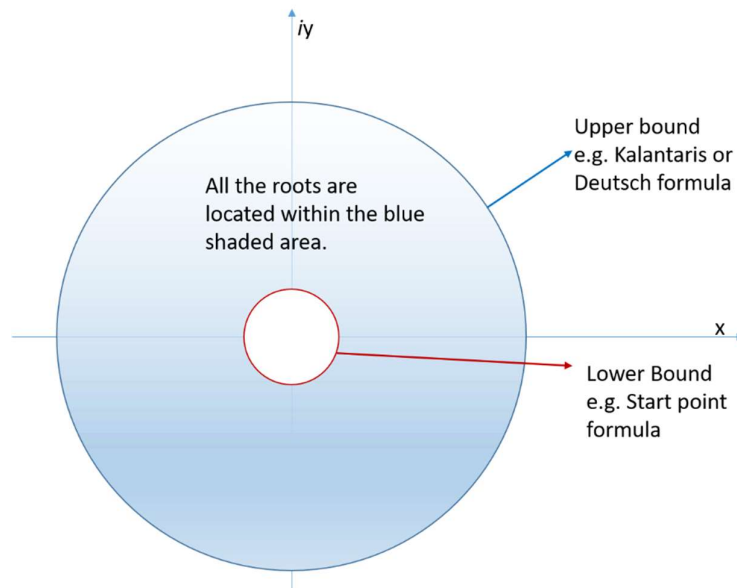
The below table shows a few polynomials and how the Kalataris and Deutsch formulas stack up against each other.

Formula	Kalataris	Deutsch
Polynomials	Radius	Radius
$1x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 6 = (x-1)(x-2)(x-3)$	6.57	7.83
$+x^3 + 2000x^2 - 5E6x - 6E9 = (x+1000)(x-2000)(x+3000)$	4,106	4,500
$x^4 + 2999x^3 - 10003E3x^2 - 2399E7x + 24E9 = (x-1)(x+2000)(x-3000)(x-4000)$	5,831	6,334
$X^5 - 1$	1.46	Infinity

The a priori bounds can be used if your strategy is to find roots with decreasing magnitude since you would know what your max start point should be (Kalataris formula) to start the root search. See the picture below.

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---



For simultaneous methods e.g. Durand-Kerner or Aberth-Ehrlich we need to use a different strategy since we do not find one (or two roots) at a time but iterate simultaneously to all roots. Therefore, we also need to find a suitable starting point for each root. With the Priori bounds for all roots, we at least know in what range (max radius) we need to start the search within.

## A Suitable stopping criteria

When doing the iterative method you will at some point need to consider what stopping criteria you want to apply for your root finders. Since most iterative root finders use the evaluation of the polynomial to progress it is only natural to continue our search until the evaluation of  $P(z)$  is close enough to 0 to accept the root at that point. It is not all methods that use the value of  $P(z)$  as the stopping criteria. Typically Matrix method that does not rely on the evaluation of  $P(z)$  uses a different approach discuss later on.

### ***Error in arithmetic operations:***

J.H. Wilkinson in "Rounding errors in algebraic processes" [6] has shown that the errors in performing algebraic operations are bound by:

$$\varepsilon < \frac{1}{2} \beta^{1-t} \quad \beta \text{ is the base, and } t \text{ is the precision (Assuming round to nearest)}$$

For the Intel microprocessor series and the IEE754 standard for floating point operations  $\beta = 2$  and  $t = 53$  for 64bit floating point arithmetic or  $2^{-53}$

### ***A simple upper bound:***

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

A simple upper bound can then be found using the above information for a polynomial with degree  $n$ .

	Polynomials	
<i>Number of operations:</i>	Real coefficient	Complex coefficients
Real point	$ a_0  \cdot 2n \cdot 2^{-53}$	$ a_0  \cdot 4n \cdot 2^{-53}$
Complex point	$ a_0  \cdot 4n \cdot 2^{-53}$	$ a_0  \cdot 6n \cdot 2^{-53}$

### *A better upper bound.*

In this category, we have among others Adams [1] and Grant & Hitchins [2] stopping criteria for polynomials.

Polynomial root finders usually can handle polynomials with both real and complex coefficients evaluated at a real or complex number. In principle, we have 3 different scenarios (real coefficients at a real point, real coefficients at a complex point, and complex coefficients at a complex point) that we must deal with to calculate a root to the limitations of the machine precision. Since the bound of the round-off errors are different for these 3 scenarios we need to evaluate them individually.

### Case 1: Stopping criteria

Polynomial with real coefficients  $a_n$  evaluated at a real point  $x$ , using Horner's method:

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= a_n && 22 \\ b_k &= b_{k-1}x + a_k \quad k = n-1, \dots, 0 \end{aligned}$$

An error bound can be computed using a similar recurrence as follows, see Kahan[7]:

$$\begin{aligned} e_n &= |b_n| \frac{1}{2} && 23 \\ e_k &= e_{k-1}|x| + |b_k| \quad k = n-1, \dots, 0 \\ e &= (4e_0 - 2|b_0|)\varepsilon \quad \text{where } \varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}\beta^{1-t} \end{aligned}$$

### Algorithm Kahan Stopping Criteria

```
// Calculate the upper bound for the rounding errors performed in a
// polynomial with real coefficient a[] at a real point z. Kahan
//
double upperbound(const int n, const double a[], const double r)
{
    int i;
    double t, e;

    t = a[0]; e = abs(t)*(0.5);
    for (i = 1; i < n; i++)
    {
```



# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        t = t*r + a[i];
        e = abs(r)*e + abs(t);
    }
    e = (2 * e - abs(t))*pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG + 1);

    return e;
}
```

## Case 2: Adams Stopping Criteria

Polynomial with real coefficients  $a_n$  evaluated at a complex point  $z$ , using Horner's method.

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= x + iy && 24 \\ p &= -2x \\ q &= x^2 + y^2 \\ b_n &= a_n \\ b_{n-1} &= a_{n-1} - pb_n \\ b_k &= a_k - pb_{k+1} - qb_{k+2} \quad k = n-2, \dots, 1 \\ b_0 &= a_0 + xb_1 - qb_2 \\ P(Z) &= b_0 + iyb_1 \end{aligned}$$

Adams [1] has shown that an error bound can be computed using the following recurrence:

$$\begin{aligned} e_n &= |b_n| \frac{7}{9} && 25 \\ e_k &= e_{k-1} |Z| + |b_k| \quad k = n-1, \dots, 0 \\ e &= (4.5e_0 - 3.5(|b_0| + |b_1||Z|) + |x||b_1|)\varepsilon \quad \text{where } \varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}\beta^{1-t} \end{aligned}$$

### Algorithm Adams Stopping Criteria

```
// Calculate an upper bound for the rounding errors performed in a
// polynomial with real coefficient a[] at a complex point z. ( Adam's test )
//
double upperbound( const int n, const double a[], const complex<double> z )
{
    int i;
    double p, q, r, s, t, u, e;

    p = - 2.0 * z.real();
    q = norm( z );
    u = sqrt( q );
    s = 0.0; r = a[ 0 ]; e = fabs( r ) * ( 3.5 / 4.5 );
    for( i = 1; i < n; i++ )
    {
        t = a[ i ] - p * r - q * s;
        s = r;
        r = t;
        e = u * e + fabs( t );
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
t = a[ n ] + z.real() * r - q * s;  
e = u * e + fabs( t );  
e = ( 4.5 * e - 3.5 * ( fabs( t ) + fabs( r ) * u ) +  
      fabs( z.real() ) * fabs( r ) ) * 0.5 * pow( (double)_DBL_RADIX, -  
DBL_MANT_DIG+1);  
  
return e;  
}
```

### Case 3: Grant & Hitchins stopping criteria

Polynomial with complex coefficients  $z_n$  evaluated at a complex point  $z$ , using Horner's method. This gets a little bit more complicated. Grant and Hitchins [2] derive an upper error bound for the errors in evaluating the polynomial as follows

$$P(Z) = (a_n + ib_n)z^n + (a_{n-1} + ib_{n-1})z^{n-1} + \dots + (a_1 + ib_1)z + (a_0 + b_0) \quad 26$$

Using Horner's method and keeping track of the real component  $c_k$  and the imaginary component  $d_k$  of the coefficient separately we get:

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= a_n, & d_n &= b_n & & 27 \\ c_k &= c_{k+1}x - yd_{k+1} + a_k & & & k &= n-1, \dots, 0 \\ d_k &= d_{k+1}x + yc_{k+1} + b_k & & & k &= n-1, \dots, 0 \end{aligned}$$

Using these values an error bound can now be calculated using the recurrence:

$$\begin{aligned} g_n &= 1, & h_n &= 1 & & 28 \\ g_k &= |x|(g_{k+1} + |c_{k+1}|) + |y|(h_{k+1} + |d_{k+1}|) + |a_k| + 2|c_k| & & & k &= n-1, \dots, 0 \\ h_k &= |y|(g_{k+1} + |c_{k+1}|) + |x|(h_{k+1} + |d_{k+1}|) + |b_k| + 2|d_k| \end{aligned}$$

Now the error is  $(g_0 + ih_0)\varepsilon$ , where  $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}\beta^{1-t}$ . Now since the recurrence in itself introduce error [2] safeguard the calculation by adding the upper bound for the rounding errors in the recurrence, so we have the bound for evaluating a complex polynomial in a complex point:

$$e = (g_0 + ih_0)\varepsilon(1 + \varepsilon)^{5n} \quad \text{where } \varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}\beta^{1-t} \quad 29$$

Other methods in this category are Igarshi's, Garwick's, and Ward's. The nice parts of these stopping criteria are that they do not discriminate whether the polynomial is with real or complex coefficients at a real or complex point as long as the calculation is done with proper respect for the type of the coefficient and the type of evaluation point.

#### Algorithm Grant & Hitchins Stopping Criteria

```
// Calculate an upper bound for the rounding errors performed in a
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
// polynomial with complex coefficient a[] at a complex point z. ( Grant &
Hitchins test )
//
double upperbound(const int n, const complex<double> a[], complex<double> z )
{
    int i;
    double nc, oc, nd, od, ng, og, nh, oh, t, u, v, w, e;
    double tol = 0.5* pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG + 1);

    oc = a[0].real();
    od = a[0].imag();
    og = oh = 1.0;
    t = fabs(z.real()); u = fabs(z.imag());
    for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
    {
        nc = z.real() * oc - z.imag() * od + a[i].real();
        nd = z.imag() * oc + z.real() * od + a[i].imag();
        v = og + fabs(oc); w = oh + fabs(od);
        ng = t * v + u * w + fabs(a[i].real()) + 2.0 * fabs(nc);
        nh = u * v + t * w + fabs(a[i].imag()) + 2.0 * fabs(nd);
        og = ng; oh = nh;
        oc = nc; od = nd;
    }
    e = abs(complex<double>(ng,nh) ) * pow(1 + tol, 5 * n) * tol;
    return e;
}
```

## Igarashi's Stopping criteria

Igarashi's suggested back in 1984 a new stopping criterion for finding the roots of the polynomial  $P(z)$ .

$$P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1}, \dots, a_1 z + a_0 \quad 30$$

Igarashi's suggested a stopping criterion after the  $i$ 'th iteration when:

$$|P(z_i) - B(z_i)| \geq \min (|P(z_i)|, |B(z_i)|) \quad 31$$

Where  $B(z) = zP'(z) - C(z)$  and  $C(z) = zP'(z) - P(z)$ . Of course, they have to be evaluated before the subtraction and you get the following two evaluations that can be calculated using the Horner methods.

$$\begin{aligned} zP'(z) &= na_n z^n + (n-1)a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z & 32 \\ C(z) &= (n-1)a_n z^n + (n-2)a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_2 z^2 - a_0 \end{aligned}$$

Initially, when you are far from the root the  $|P(z_i) - B(z_i)|$  will be smaller than  $\min (|P(z_i)|, |B(z_i)|)$ , however, as you approach the root both  $P(z_i)$  and  $B(z_i)$  will go towards zero but then  $|P(z_i) - B(z_i)|$  will be dominated by the round-off errors and become larger than  $\min (|P(z_i)|, |B(z_i)|)$  providing suitable stopping criteria for the root search.

Igarashi suggests that the search will terminate if one of the three conditions arise:

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

- a) If  $P(z_i)$  or  $B(z_i) = 0.0$
- b) If  $P(z_i)B(z_i) < 0$
- c) If  $P(z_i)B(z_i) > 0$  and ( $2|P(z_i)| \leq |B(z_i)|$  or  $2|B(z_i)| \leq |P(z_i)|$ )

### Algorithm Igarashi with real coefficients at a real point

```
// Igarashi stopping criteria for Polynomial with real coefficients
// at a real point r
// n is the degree of the polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
bool Igarashi(const int n, const double a[], const double r)
{
    double *zP = new double[n+1];
    double *C = new double[n+1];
    double px, zpx, cx, bx;

    for (int i = 0; i <= n; i++)
    {
        zP[i] = (n - i) * a[i];
        C[i] = (n - i - 1) * a[i];
    }
    horner(n, a, r, &px);
    horner(n, zP, r, &zpx);
    horner(n, C, r, &cx);
    bx = zpx - cx;
    delete [] zP, C;
    if (px == 0.0 || bx == 0.0) return true;
    if (px*bx < 0) return true;
    if (2 * fabs(px) <= fabs(bx) || 2 * fabs(bx) <= fabs(px)) return true;
    return false;
}
```

### Algorithm Igarashi with real coefficients at a complex point

```
// Igarashi stopping criteria for Polynomial with real coefficients
// at a complex point z
// n is the degree of the polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
bool Igarashi(const int n, const double a[], const complex<double> z)
{
    double *zP = new double [n + 1];
    double *C = new double [n + 1];
    complex<double> px, zpx, cx, bx;

    for (int i = 0; i <= n; i++)
    {
        zP[i] = (double)(n - i) * a[i];
        C[i] = (double)(n - i - 1) * a[i];
    }
    horner(n, a, z, &px);
    horner(n, zP, z, &zpx);
    horner(n, C, z, &cx);
    bx = zpx - cx;
    delete[] zP, C;
    if (px == 0.0 || bx == 0.0) return true;
    if (px.real()*bx.real() < 0 || px.imag() * bx.imag() < 0) return true;
    if (2 * abs(px) <= abs(bx) || 2 * abs(bx) <= abs(px)) return true;
    return false;
}
```

## *Algorithm Igarashi with complex coefficients at a complex point*

```
// Igarashi stopping criteria for Polynomial with complex coefficients
// at a complex point z
// n is the degree of the polynomial
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
bool Igarashi(const int n, const complex<double> a[], const complex<double> z )
{
    complex<double> *zP = new complex<double> [n + 1];
    complex<double> *C = new complex<double> [n + 1];
    complex<double> px, zpx, cx, bx;

    for (int i = 0; i <= n; i++)
    {
        zP[i] = (double)(n - i) * a[i];
        C[i] = (double)(n - i - 1) * a[i];
    }
    horner(n, a, z, &px);
    horner(n, zP, z, &zpx);
    horner(n, C, z, &cx);
    bx = zpx - cx;
    delete[] zP, C;
    if (px == 0.0 || bx == 0.0) return true;
    if (px.real()*bx.real() < 0 || px.imag() * bx.imag() < 0 ) return true;
    if (2 * abs(px) <= abs(bx) || 2 * abs(bx) <= abs(px)) return true;
    return false;
}
```

## **Garwick's & Ward's**

Garwick (see JLN[5]) introduces this very simple stopping criterion that states that when the increment from two iterative steps  $e_i > e_{i-1}$ , where  $e_i = |z_i - z_{i-1}|$  then the root  $z_{i-1}$  is found. When convergence has first started then the rate of convergence does not decrease until a root is found. Ward (see JLN[8]) improve on the initial problem with the Garwick precondition issue and states the following stopping criterion:

$$z_{i-1} \text{ is a root if } e_i > e_{i-1}, \text{ where } e_i = |z_i - z_{i-1}| \quad 33$$

JLN [8] replace it to:

$$z_{i-1} \text{ is a root if } e_i \geq e_{i-1}, \text{ where } e_i = |z_i - z_{i-1}| \quad 34$$

After numerical results, shows Ward's original failed to stop under certain conditions.

In addition, the following preconditions hold:

- (1)  $e_i \leq 10^{-7}$  if  $|z_{i-1}| < 10^{-4}$
- (2)  $\frac{e_i}{|z_{i-1}|} \leq 10^{-3}$  if  $|z_{i-1}| \geq 10^{-4}$

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

## *Algorithm Garwick & Ward with real roots*

```
// Garwick stopping criteria.
// r, r1 & r2 is the 3 latest root estimations.
// Convergence rate only decrease due to rounding errors then
// we continue until the new r has a larger step size than the previous
// r1 (due to round-off errors)
// return true if stopping criteria have been reached otherwise false
//
bool Garwick(const double r, const double r1, const double r2 )
{
    double e1, e2;

    e1 = fabs(r - r1); // Newest stepsize
    e2 = fabs(r1 - r2); // Previous stepsize
    if( fabs(r1) < 1E-4 && e1 <= 1E-7 ||
        fabs( r1 ) >= 1E-4 && e1/fabs(r1)<=1E-3 )
        if (e1 >= e2) return true;
    return false;
}
```

## *Algorithm Garwick & Ward with complex root*

```
// Garwick stopping criteria.
// z, z1 & z2 is the 3 latest root estimations.
// Convergence rate only decrease due to rounding errors then
// we continue until the new z has a larger step size than the previous
// z1 (due to round-off errors)
// return true if stopping criteria have been reached otherwise false
//
bool Garwick(const complex<double> z, const complex<double> z1, const
complex<double> z2)
{
    double e1, e2;

    e1 = abs(z - z1); // Newest stepsize
    e2 = abs(z1 - z2); // Previous stepsize
    if (abs(z1) < 1E-4 && e1 <= 1E-7 ||
        abs(z1) >= 1E-4 && e1 / abs(z1) <= 1E-3 )
        if (e1 >= e2) return true;
    return false;
}
```

## ***An even better upper bound***

JL Nikolajsen [8] wrote an excellent paper suggesting a new stopping criterion for iterative root finding. His suggestion eliminates unnecessary function evaluations and immediately stops the iterations when no further improvement to the roots is possible. JLN outlines four possible stopping criteria capable of also handling the ill-conditioned root. The method works equally well for both real and complex roots. Instead of repeating JLN finding, I will just summarize the 4 different stopping criteria

### **JLN Sopping criterion 1**

$$z_i \text{ is a root if } \frac{s_i^2}{s_{i-1}} \geq s_m \quad 35$$

$$\text{Precondition: } s_{i-1} \geq \frac{s_m}{q_m^2}$$

$S_i$  is the number of matching leading bits (MLBs) of the two successive iterates  $z_{i-1}$  and  $z_i$ ,  $s_m$  is the length of the IEEE 754 floating point double precision e.g.  $S_m=53$  bits, and  $q_m$  is the convergence order of the iterative method used. E.g. Newton is 2, Halley is 3 and Laguerre is also 3, etc.

### JLN Stopping criterion 2

$$z_{i+1} \text{ is a root if } \frac{s_i^2}{s_{i-1}} > s_{i+1} \quad 36$$

$$\text{Preconditions: } s_{i-1} \geq \frac{s_m}{q_m^2} \text{ and } s_i - s_{i-1} \geq \frac{s_m}{q_m^2}$$

This stopping criterion is used when the criterion 1 convergence rate is not quite fast enough to trigger the stopping criterion 1.

### JLN Stopping criterion 3

Stopping criterion 3 is used to catch stop after a single iteration if needed and comes in two sub-criteria

$$z_i \text{ is a root if} \quad 37$$

- 1:  $z_0 \neq 0$  and  $s_1 \geq \frac{s_m}{2}$
- 2:  $z_0 = 0$  and  $s_1 \geq s_m$

$$z_i \text{ is a root if}$$

- 1:  $s_i - s_{i-1} \geq \frac{s_m}{2}$  or
- 2:  $s_1 - s_{i-1} \geq \frac{s_m}{4}$  and  $s_{i+1} - s_i < s_i - s_{i-1}$  when  $i \geq 2$

### JNL Stopping criterion 4

The last stopping criterion is.

$z_{i+1}$  is a root if  $s_{i+2} \leq s_{i+1}$  with the precondition:  
 $s_{i-1} \geq b, s_i \geq b$  and  $b = 8$

38

As already, mention I encourage readers to study JLN method [8] in detail and JLN a more elaborate explanation and details of the method.

## Polynomial Taylor Shifting

Sometimes it can be practical not to solve a given Polynomial directly but instead solve a Polynomial where all the roots are shifted a certain distance from the original polynomial. A classic example is the Rutishauser QD method for finding Polynomial roots. One of the drawbacks of the Rutishauser QD method is that it requires all coefficients to be  $a_i \neq 0$  for  $i = 0, \dots, n$ .

e.g.  $x^5 - 1$  can't be solved with that method. However, if we Taylor shift the roots to the left with 2 we get a new Polynomial  $x^5 + 10x^4 + 40x^3 + 80x^2 + 80x + 31$

Now all the coefficients  $a_i \neq 0$  for  $i = 0, \dots, n$  and we can now find the roots of the new Polynomial to be:

```
X1=-0.9999999999999998  
X2=(-2.8090169943749466+i0.5877852522924708)  
X3=(-2.8090169943749466-i0.5877852522924708)  
X4=(-1.6909830056250537-i0.951056516295154)  
X5=(-1.6909830056250534+i0.9510565162951539)
```

Adding the shifting value back (+2) you get:

```
X1=+0.9999999999999998  
X2=(-0.8090169943749466+i0.5877852522924708)  
X3=(-0.8090169943749466-i0.5877852522924708)  
X4=(0.30901699437494745+i0.9510565162951536)  
X5=(0.30901699437494745-i0.9510565162951535)
```

Which are the roots of the Polynomial  $x^5 - 1$ .

J Gathen [21] is a good reference for fast Taylor shifts algorithms.

Here is the algorithm where  $z_0$  is the shift value

Given  $P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1}, \dots, a_1 z + a_0$

39

We try to find Polynomial  $Q(z) = q_n z^n + q_{n-1} z^{n-1}, \dots, q_1 z + q_0$

That represents the  $z_0$  shifted Polynomial.

Arrange  $P(z)$  in a matrix form, where  $z_0$  is the shift value:



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} a_{n-1}z_0^{n-1} & a_n z_0^n & & & & \\ a_{n-2}z_0^{n-2} & & a_n z_0^n & & & \\ \vdots & & & \ddots & & \\ a_1 z_0^1 & & & & a_n z_0^n & \\ a_0 z_0^0 & & & & & a_n z_0^n \end{bmatrix}$$

Compute:  $M[i,j+1]=M[i-1,j]+M[i-1,j+1]$  for  $j=0,1,\dots,n-1$ ;  $i=j+1,\dots,n$

Then  $q_i = \frac{M[n,i+1]}{z_0^i}$  for  $i = 0,1, \dots, n - 1$ ; and  $q_n = a_n$

### Algorithm for Polynomial Taylor shift with real coefficients

```

/*
Given the n - degree polynomial : p(x) = anx^n + an - 1x^n - 1 + ... + a1x + a0
We must obtain new polynomial coefficients qi, by Taylor shift q(x) = p(x +
x0).
We'll use the matrix t of dimensions m x m, m=n+1 to store data.
Compute ti, 0 = an - i - 1x0^(n - i - 1) for i = 0..n - 1
Store ti, i + 1 = anx0^n for i = 0..n - 1
Compute ti, j + 1 = ti - 1, j + ti - 1, j + 1 for j = 0..n - 1, i = j + 1..n
Compute the coefficients : qi = tn, i + 1 / x0^i for i = 0..n - 1
The highest degree coefficient is the same: qn = an
*/
void taylorShift(const int n, double a[], double shift)
{
    int i, j, m = n + 1;
    double **t;
    if (shift == 0) return; // No shift, no change
    t = new double *[m];
    for (i = 0; i < m; ++i)
        t[i] = new double[m];
    for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    {
        t[i][0] = a[ i + 1 ] * pow(shift, n - i - 1);
        t[i][i + 1] = a[0] * pow(shift, n);
    }
    for (j = 0; j < n; ++j)
        for (i = j+1; i <= n; ++i)
            t[i][j + 1]=t[i-1][j]+t[i-1][j+1];
    for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
        a[n-i] = t[n][i + 1 ] / pow(shift, i);
    for (i = 0; i < m; ++i)
        delete t[i];
    delete [] t;
}

```

### Algorithm for Polynomial Taylor shift with complex coefficients

```

/*
Given the n - degree polynomial : p(x) = anx^n + an - 1x^n - 1 + ... + a1x + a0
We must obtain new polynomial coefficients qi, by Taylor shift q(x) = p(x +
x0).
We'll use the matrix t of dimensions m x m, m=n+1 to store data.
Compute ti, 0 = an - i - 1x0 ^ (n - i - 1) for i = 0..n - 1
Store ti, i + 1 = anx0^n for i = 0..n - 1
Compute ti, j + 1 = ti - 1, j + ti - 1, j + 1 for j = 0..n - 1, i = j + 1..n
Compute the coefficients : qi = tn, i + 1 / x0^i for i = 0..n - 1
The highest degree coefficient is the same: qn = an
*/

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
*/
void taylorShift(const int n, complex<double> a[], double shift)
{
    int i, j, m = n + 1;
    complex<double> **t;
    if (shift == 0) return; // No shift, no change
    t = new complex<double> *[m];
    for (i = 0; i < m; ++i)
        t[i] = new complex<double> [m];
    for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    {
        t[i][0] = a[i + 1] * pow(shift, n - i - 1);
        t[i][i + 1] = a[0] * pow(shift, n);
    }
    for (j = 0; j < n; ++j)
        for (i = j + 1; i <= n; ++i)
            t[i][j + 1] = t[i - 1][j] + t[i - 1][j + 1];
    for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
        a[n - i] = t[n][i + 1] / pow(shift, i);
    for (i = 0; i < m; ++i)
        delete t[i];
    delete[] t;
}
```

## Finding the roots of the Polynomial

By now, we have nearly all we need to present a full solution to our root finder algorithms. However, we still need a few helpful pieces of code.

### *Simple roots*

Eliminate the simple zeros, which are zeros equal to  $x=0$

It is well known that before using any iteration methods you can eliminate simple zeros or zeros of polynomials that can be solved directly e.g. for one or two-degree polynomials. Simple zeros are where roots are  $x=0$ . Moreover, it is always when the last coefficient of the polynomial is zero. E.g.

$$3x^3+2x^2+x=0$$

Since the last coefficients (the constant term is zero) we have immediately found a root  $x=0$ , dividing it up in the original example yields a quadratic Polynomial  $3x^2+2x+1=0$  where we can apply the quadratic formula and find the remaining two roots directly.

There exist direct solutions for Cubic and Quadratics Polynomials however, I have never seen them implemented in a general Polynomial root finder.

### Algorithm for eliminating zero roots for Polynomials with real coefficients

```
// For Polynomial with complex coefficients a[],
// Eliminate all zero roots from the polynomial
// N is the degree of the Polynomial
// The complex solutions are stored in res[i]
// The new degree is returned and the remaining coefficients are in a[]
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
int zeroroots(const int n, const double a[], complex<double> res[])
{
    int i;
    for (i = n; a[i] == 0.0; --i)
    {
        res[i] = complex<double>(0.0);
    }
    return i;
}
```

### Algorithm for eliminating zero roots for Polynomials with complex coefficients

```
// For Polynomial with complex coefficients a[],
// Eliminate all zero roots from the polynomial
// N is the degree of the Polynomial
// The complex solutions are stored in res[i]
// The new degree is returned and the remaining coefficients are in a[]
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
//
int zeroroots(const int n, const complex<double> a[], complex<double> res[])
{
    int i;
    for ( i=n; a[i] == complex<double>(0); --i )
        {
            res[i] = complex<double>(0.0);
        }
    return i;
}
```

The 1<sup>st</sup> order and quadratic solutions are pretty straightforward and are presented without any explanation.

### Algorithm for Quadratic roots for Polynomial with real coefficients

```
// Solve the linear or quadratic equation
// For Polynomial with real coefficients a[],
// The real or complex solutions is stored in res[1] and res[2]
// Notice that a[0] is a2, a[1] is a1 and a[2]=a0
//
void quadratic(const int n, const double a[], complex<double> res[] )
{
    double r;

    if (n == 2)
        {
            if (a[1] == 0)
                {
                    r = -a[2] / a[0];
                    if (r < 0)
                        {
                            res[1] = complex<double>(0, sqrt(-r));
                            res[2] = complex<double>(0, -res[1].imag());
                        }
                    else
                        {
                            res[1] = complex<double>(sqrt(r), 0);
                            res[2] = complex<double>(-res[1].real(), 0);
                        }
                }
            else
                {
                    r = 1 - 4 * a[0] * a[2] / (a[1] * a[1]);
                    if (r < 0)
                        {
                            res[1] = complex<double>(-a[1] / (2 * a[0]), a[1] *
sqrt(-r) / (2 * a[0]));
                            res[2] = complex<double>(res[1].real(), -
res[1].imag());
                        }
                    else
                        {
                            res[1] = complex<double>((-1 - sqrt(r)) * a[1] / (2 *
a[0]), 0);
                            res[2] = complex<double>(a[2] / (a[0] *
res[1].real()), 0);
                        }
                }
        }
    else
        if (n == 1)
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
    {
        res[1] = complex<double>(-a[1] / a[0], 0);
    }
}
```

### Algorithm for Quadratic roots for Polynomials with complex coefficients

```
// For Polynomial with complex coefficients a[],
// The real or complex solutions is stored in res[1] and res[2]
// Notice that a[0] is a2, a[1] is a1 and a[2]=a0
//
void quadratic(const int n, const complex<double> a[], complex<double> res[])
{
    complex<double> v;

    if (n == 1)
    {
        res[1] = -a[1] / a[0];
    }
    else
    {
        if (a[1] == complex<double>(0))
        {
            res[1] = sqrt(-a[2] / a[0]);
            res[2] = -res[1];
        }
        else
        {
            v = sqrt(complex<double>(1 - complex<double>(4) * a[0] * a[2]
/ (a[1] * a[1]));
            if (v.real() < 0)
                res[1] = (complex<double>(-1) - v) * a[1] /
(complex<double>(2) * a[0]);
            else
                res[1] = (complex<double>(-1) + v) * a[1] /
(complex<double>(2) * a[0]);
            res[2] = a[2] / (a[0] * res[1]);
        }
    }
}
```

### *Determine the multiplicity of a root*

Lastly, we need a way to determine the multiplicity of a root. This is not needed for all the methods however, it can be quite useful to know in advance what multiplicity for a root we are dealing with. The drawback is that we need to be somehow close to the root to estimate the multiplicity with some accuracy.

There exist several methods to determine the multiplicity. I will just mention a few all investigated by J. McNamee [7].

Lagouanelle (1966) gives a method of estimating the multiplicity,  $m$  of a root  $\theta_j$ , namely

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

$$m_j = \lim_{z \rightarrow \partial_j} \left\{ \frac{p'(z_n)^2}{p'(z_n)^2 - p(z_n)p''(z_n)} \right\} \quad 40$$

The drawback is of course that you also need access to the second derivative of  $P()$ .

Traub (1964) uses:

$$m = \frac{\ln(P(z_n))}{\ln\left(\frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}\right)} \quad 41$$

Rounded to the nearest integer.

Madsen (1973) (as implemented in root finder for Newton) forms  $z_i + pdz_i$ , for  $p=1,2,\dots,n$  where  $dz_i = -\frac{p(z_i)}{p'(z_i)}$  and choose the  $p$  where  $|p(z_i + pdz_i)|$  is the minimum therefore we don't need to explicitly evaluate  $m$  prior.

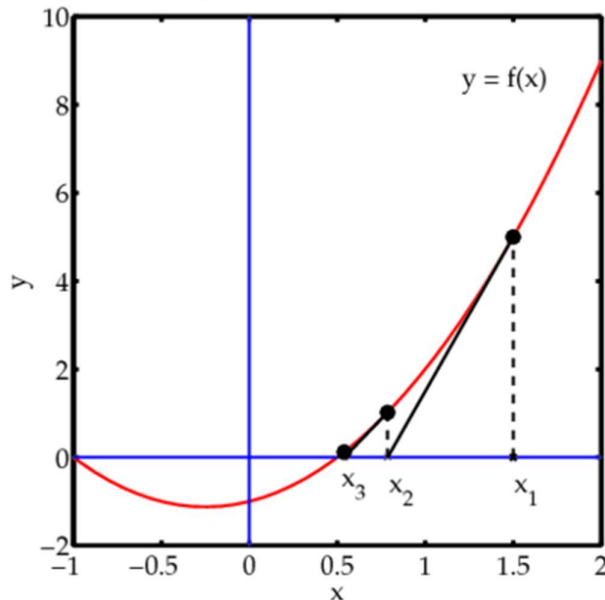
## Newton and higher-order derivative-based methods

### Newton method

The Newton method is most likely the most used root finder algorithm out there. It is really simple to implement but in its naked form, it does not always converge, particularly if you start a long way away from the root or do not use a special heuristic to make it converge. The Newton iterations algorithm looks like this.

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 42$$

Graphically the next iteration step can be visualized by the interception of the tangent and the x-axis as pictured below.



To compare this method with other we use an efficiency index to see how it stack up against other derivative-based methods.

The efficiency index is:  $q^{\frac{1}{p}}$ , where  $q$  is the method convergence order and  $p$  is the number of polynomial evaluations for the method. For the Newton, method  $p$  is 2 since we need to evaluate both  $P(z)=$  and  $P'(z)=$  per iteration, and the Newton method has a convergence order of  $q=2$  so we get Efficiency index= $2^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1.42$

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Newton	2	$2^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1.42$

However above formula suffer in convergence speed when dealing with the multiplicity of root  $>1$  there we use the modified version that maintains convergence order even for multiple roots. See [11]

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - m \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$$

In general, a typical template code layout for a Newton method is.

```
// Pseudo code for a newton iteration
// n = Polynomial degree
// a[]=real Polynomial coefficients
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// res[]=found root
void Newton(int n, double a[], complex<double> res[] )
{
    // Global initialization
    while(n>2)
    {
        // Per root initialization
        dz=z=startpoint(n,a);
        fz=horner(n,a,z); // fz=P(z)
        EPS=... // Termination value of |P(z)|
        // Loop until z does not change or |fz|<EPS
        while(z+dz!=z || abs(fz)<EPS)
        {
            // Do Newton, Halley, Ostrowski, or Householder step
        }
        // Root found
        Res[n]=z; // Save found root
        n=deflation(n,a,z); // Deflate Polynomial with found root
    }
    Quadratic(n,a,res);
}
```

We will use this template layout for the other like-based methods. E.g., Halley and Householders 3<sup>rd</sup> order.

Of course, the most interesting part is the section “Do Newton steps” Madsen [5] provides a very fast and efficient implementation that not only finds the roots in surprisingly few iterations but also handles the usual issues with the Newton method. I do not plan to repeat what is so excellent as described in [5] but just highly some interesting areas of his Newton implementation.

- 1) The first step is to find the  $dz_n = \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$  and of course, decide what should happen if  $P'(z_n) = 0$ . Madsen concludes that when this condition arises it is due to a local minimum and the best course of action is to alter the direction with a factor  $dz_n = dz_n(0.6 + i0.8)m$ . This is equivalent to rotating the direction with an odd degree of 53 degrees and multiplying the direction with the factor m. Madsen found that a suitable value for  $m = 5$  was reasonable when this happens.
- 2) Furthermore, Madsen also realized that when if  $P'(z_n) \sim 0$  you could get some unreasonable step size of  $dz_n$  and therefore he introduce a scaling factor that reduced the current step size if  $abs(dz_n) > 5 * abs(dz_{n-1})$  than the previous iteration's step size. Again he alters the direction with  $dz_n = dz_n(0.6 + i0.8) * \left(\frac{5 * abs(dz_{n-1})}{abs(dz_n)}\right)$



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

- 3) These two modifications make his method very resilient and make it always converge to a root.
- 4) The next improvement was to use handle the issue with multiplicity  $> 1$  which will slow the 2<sup>nd</sup> order convergence rate down to a linear convergence rate. After a suitable  $dz_n$  is found and a new  $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$  he then looks to see if  $P(z_{n+1}) > P(z_n)$ :
  - a. Madsen look at a revised  $z_{n+1} = z_n - 0.5dz_n$  and if  $P(z_{n+1}) \geq P(z_n)$  then he used the original  $z_{n+1}$  as the new starting point for the next iteration. If not then we accept  $z_{n+1}$  as a better choice and continue looking at a new revised  $z_{n+1} = z_n - 0.25dz_n$ . If  $P(z_{n+1}) \geq P(z_n)$  we used the previous  $z_{n+1}$  as a new starting point for the next iterations. If not then we assume we are nearing a new saddle point and the direction is altered with  $dz_n = dz_n(0.6 + i0.8)$  and we use  $z_{n+1} = z_n - dz_n$  as the new starting point for the next iteration. if  $P(z_{n+1}) \leq P(z_n)$ :
    - b. Then we are looking in the right direction and we then continue stepping in that direction using  $z_{n+1} = z_n - mdz_n$   $m = 2, \dots, n$  as long as  $P(z_{n+1}) \leq P(z_n)$  and use the best  $m$  for the next iterations. The benefit of this process is that if there is a root with the multiplicity of  $m$  then  $m$  will also be the best choice for the stepping size and this will maintain the 2<sup>nd</sup>-order convergence rate even for multiple roots.
- 5) Processes 1-5 continue until the stopping criteria are reached where after the root  $z_n$  is accepted and deflated up in the Polynomial and a new search for a root using the deflated Polynomial is initiated.

Madsen also divides the iterations into two stages. Stage 1 & Stage 2. In stage 1 we are trying to get into the circle where we are sure that the Newton method will converge towards a root. When we are getting into that circle, we automatically switch to stage 2. In stage 2 we skip steps 4 & 5 and just use a pure Newton step  $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$  until the stopping criteria have been satisfied. In case we get outside the convergence circle, we switch back to stage 1 and continue the iteration. Madsen uses the following criteria to switch to stage 2 based on the theorem 7.1 from Ostrowski [12] that states if  $K$  is a circle with center  $w - \frac{P(w)}{P'(w)}$  And radius  $|\frac{P(w)}{P'(w)}|$  Then we have guarantee convergence if the following two conditions are satisfied:

$$p(w)p'(w) \neq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 44$$

$$2 \left| \frac{p(w)}{p'(w)} \right| \cdot \max_{z \in K} |p''(z)| \leq |p'(w)|$$

That the Newton iterations with initial value  $w$ , will lead to a convergence of zero within the circle  $K$ . To simplify the calculation we make 2 substitutes, since  $\max_{z \in K} |p''(z)| \approx |p''(w)|$  and instead of  $p''(w)$  we replace it with a difference approximation  $p''(w) \approx \frac{p'(z_{k-1}) - p'(w)}{z_{k-1} - w}$

Now we have everything we need to determine when to switch to stage 2.

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

There are a few more tricks to this than the one described above which has been removed from the code example below, but that is not important for the overall process.

Since both the Newton version for Polynomial with real coefficients and the version, using Complex coefficients is very similar with the exception that the real coefficients version is using real arithmetic instead of complex arithmetic speeding up the iterative search I will only show the Complex coefficients version since it is easier to digest.

This algorithm below has been modified in a few places and ported from the original code in AlgolW to the below C++ implementation. E.g. we use a better upper bound (xxx) for the Horner evaluation of the polynomial  $P(z)$  than was implemented in the original code.

### Algorithm for the Newton method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficient using
the modified Newton
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and
res[1] the last root.
//
void Newton(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[])
{
    int stage1, i;
    double r, r0, u, f, f0, eps, f1, ff;
    complex<double> z0, f0z, z, dz, f1z, fz;
    complex<double> *a1, *a;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
    // Create a1 to hold the derivative of the Polynomial a for each iteration
    a1 = new complex<double>[n];
    while ( n > 2 ) // Iterate for each root
    {
        // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
        for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);

        u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
        z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); f0z = a[n - 1];
        if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
            z = 1;
        else
            z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
        dz = z = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(u);
        fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
        // Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to the root
        eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);

        // Start the iteration
        while (z + dz != z && f > eps)
        {
            f1z = horner(n - 1, a1, z); f1 = abs(f1z);
            if (f1 == 0.0)
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
            else

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

    {
    double wsq;
    complex<double> wz;

    dz = fz / f1z;
    wz = (f0z - f1z) / (z0 - z);
    wsq = abs(wz);
    stage1 = (wsq / f1 > f1 / f / 2 ) || (f != ff);
    r = abs(dz);
    if (r > r0)
        {
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r
= abs(dz);
        }
        r0 = 5 * r;
    }
    z0 = z; f0 = f; f0z = f1z;
    z = z0 - dz;
    fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
    if (stage1)
        { // Try multiple steps or shorten steps depending
of f is an improvement or not
        int div2;
        double fn;
        complex<double> zn, fzn;

        zn = z;
        for (i = 1, div2 = f > f0; i <= n; i++)
            {
                if (div2 != 0)
                    { // Shorten steps
                    dz *= 0.5; zn = z0 - dz;
                    }
                else
                    zn -= dz; // try another step in the
same direction

                fzn = horner(n, a, zn); fn = abs(fzn);
                if (fn >= f)
                    break; // Break if no improvement

                f = fn; fz = fzn; z = zn;
                if (div2 != 0 && i == 2)
                    { // Too many shorten steps try another
direction
                    dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
                    z = z0 - dz;
                    fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz);
                    break;
                    }
            }
        }
    else
        {
            // calculate the upper bound of errors using Grant
& Hitchins's test
            eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
        }
    }

    z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
    fz = horner(n, a, z0);

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

    if (abs(fz) <= f)
        z = z0;
    res[n] = z;
    n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
delete[] a1, a;
}

```

### Halley method

Let's turn our attention to a higher-order method. One of them is Halley, which is a cubic convergence method meaning that for each iteration step, we triple the number of correct digits in our root.

Halley's method uses the iteration:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{2P(z_n)P'(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2 - P(z_n)P''(z_n)} \quad 45$$

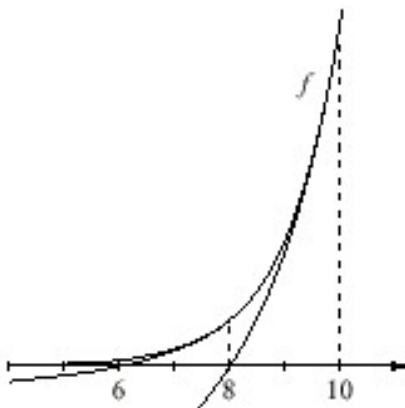
Or sometimes written as: ([13] Peter Acklam)

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \left[ 1 - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right]^{-1} \quad 46$$

Where  $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$  is the usual Newton iteration enhanced with the factor:

$$\left[ 1 - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right]^{-1} \quad 47$$

And are graphically shown below:



Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
----------------	-------------------	------------------

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

Halley	3	$\frac{1}{3^3} = 1.44$
--------	---	------------------------

The efficiency index is slightly larger than the Newton method and to get a convergence order of 3 we need to also calculate the  $P''(z_n)$

As for the Newton method, we don't use this version since it will show the same weakness as the original Newton step when dealing with roots with a multiplicity higher than 1.

Instead, we used the modified version from Hansen & Patrick [14] for the Halley methods:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{\frac{m+1}{2m}P'(z_n) - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)}} \quad 48$$

Alternatively, written in another way:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \left[ \frac{m+1}{2m} - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right]^{-1} \quad 49$$

Where  $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$  is the usual Newton iteration modified with a factor:

$$\left[ \frac{m+1}{2m} - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right]^{-1} \quad 50$$

Unfortunately, it does not seem to work. Taking for example.

$$P(x) = (x-2)^2(x-3)(x-4) = x^4 - 11x^3 + 44x^2 - 76x + 48$$

There is a double root at  $x=2$  so setting a start guess of 0.5 and  $m=2$  you are getting the following iterations that result in a root of  $x=2.13$  which is not correct.

Initial guess	0.5
1	1.7743302038012400
2	2.1000233483648700
3	2.1274283810509800
4	2.1276184100228100
5	2.1276184100228100

Instead, I use my own modified version for the Halley methods:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{m+1}{2} \frac{2P(z_n)P'(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2 - P(z_n)P''(z_n)} \quad 51$$

Alternatively, written in another way:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{m+1}{2} \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \left[ 1 - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right]^{-1} \quad 52$$

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

Where  $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$  is the usual Newton iteration modified with a factor:

$$\frac{m+1}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right]^{-1} \quad 53$$

Doing the same iteration with the same conditions as before you get

```
Initial
guess          0.5
1      1.6632525083612000
2      1.9725835276790300
3      1.9998099710330100
4      1.9999999909793100
5      1.9999999909793100
```

Which is the correct root  $\sim 2.0$ .

We use the same “template” for the code for the Halley method as for the Newton method and get the below code for an efficient implementation of the Halley method.

### Algorithm for the Halley method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficients
// using the modified Halley
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found
// and res[1] the last root.
//
void Halley(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[] )
{
    int i;
    bool stage1;
    double u, f, f1, f2, f0, ff, eps, fw;
    complex<double> z0, z, dz, fz2, fz1, fz0, fwz, wz, fz;
    complex<double> g, h;
    complex<double> *a2, *a1, *a;
    double r, r0;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
    // Create a1 and a2 to hold the first and second derivative of the
    Polynomial a for each iteration
    a1 = new complex<double>[n];
    a2 = new complex<double>[n - 1];
    while( n > 2 )
    {
        // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
        for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);
        // Calculate coefficients of f''(x)
        for (i = 0; i < n - 1; i++) a2[i] = a1[i] * complex<double>(n - i
- 1, 0);

        u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
        z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); fz0 = a[n - 1];
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
    z = 1;
else
    z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
dz = z = z / abs(z) * complex<double>( u );
fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
// Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to
the root
eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);

// Start iteration
while( z + dz != z && f > eps )
{
    fz1 = horner(n - 1, a1, z ); f1 = abs(fz1);
    if (f1 == 0.0) // True saddlepoint
    {
        dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
        z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);
        continue;
    }
    else
    {
        g = fz / fz1;
        fz2 = horner(n - 2, a2, z ); f2 = abs( fz2 );
        h = fz2 / fz1;
        h = g * h * complex<double>(0.5);
        dz = g / (complex<double>(1) - h);
        stage1 = (f2 / f1 > f1 / f / 2 ) || (f != ff);
        r = abs(dz);
        if (r > r0)
        {
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r
= abs(dz);
            }
        r0 = r * 5.0;
    }

    z0 = z; f0 = f; fz0 = fz; z = z0 - dz;
    fz = horner(n, a, z ); ff = f = abs( fz );
    if (stage1)
    { // In stage 1
        if (f > f0) // Check shorten stepsizes
        {
            for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
            {
                dz *= complex<double>(0.5);
                wz = z0 - dz;
                fw = horner(n, a, wz, &fwz);
                if (fw >= f)
                    break;
                f = fw; fz = fwz; z = wz;
                if (i == 2)
                {
                    dz *= complex<double>(0.6,
0.8);
                    z = z0 - dz;
                    fz = horner(n, a, z); f =
abs(fz);
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        else
            { // Try multiple steps in the same direction
optimizing multiple roots iterations
                for (int m = 2; m <= n; m++)
                    {
                        wz = 0.5*(m+1) * dz;
                        wz = z0 - wz;
                        fwz = horner(n, a, wz); fw = abs(fwz);
                        if (fw >= f)
                            break; // No improvement.
                        f = fw; fz = fwz; z = wz;
                    }
            }
        else
            { // In Stage 2.
              // calculate the upper bound of errors using Grant
& Hitchins's test
                eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
            }
        }
    // End Iteration
    z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
    fz = horner(n, a, z0);
    if (abs(fz) <= f)
        z = z0;
    res[n] = z;
    n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
delete [] a, a1, a2;

return;
}
```

### ***Householder 3rd order method.***

Householder has generalized the higher order methods in which the 1<sup>st</sup> order is Newton's and the 2<sup>nd</sup> order is Halley's method. Householders 3<sup>rd</sup> order has a quantic convergence rate.

The Householder's 3<sup>rd</sup> order method uses the following iteration:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{6P(z_n)P'(z_n)^2 - 3P(z_n)^2P''(z_n)}{6P'(z_n)^3 - 6P(z_n)P'(z_n)P''(z_n) + P(z_n)^2P'''(z_n)} \quad 54$$

Substituting:

$$t = \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}, u = \frac{P''(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}, v = \frac{P'''(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 55$$

We can now write the householder's 3<sup>rd</sup> order as follows:



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{t(1 - 0.5tu)}{1 - t(u - \frac{vt}{6})} \quad 56$$

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Householder 3 <sup>rd</sup>	4	$\frac{1}{4^{\frac{1}{4}}} = 1.41$

Equivalent to the Newton reduction the Householder 3<sup>rd</sup> order reduction is a factor of  $\frac{3}{m+2}$  by multiplier the step size with the reverse factor we should ensure a quartic convergence rate.

Our modified Householder 3<sup>rd</sup> order will be:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{m+2}{3} \left[ \frac{6P(z_n)P'(z_n)^2 - 3P(z_n)^2P''(z_n)}{6P'(z_n)^3 - 6P(z_n)P'(z_n)P''(z_n) + P(z_n)^2P'''(z_n)} \right] \quad 57$$

Or using the same substitution as before:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{m+2}{3} \frac{t(1 - 0.5tu)}{1 - t(u - \frac{vt}{6})} \quad 58$$

We use the same “template” for the code for the Householder 3<sup>rd</sup> order method as for the Newton method and get the below code for an efficient implementation of the Householder 3<sup>rd</sup> order method.

### Algorithm for the Householder method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with a complex coefficient
// using the Halley 3rd order method
// Iterations algorithm:
// Define      t=P(z)/P'(z)
//              u=P''(z)/P'(z)
//              v=P'''(z)/P'(z)
// xnnext = xold - t * (1-0.5*t*u)/(1-t(u-1/6*v*t))
// the multiple root modifier is (m+2)/3;
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found
// and res[1] the last root.
//
void Householder3(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[])
{
    int i;
    bool stage1;
    complex<double> *a, *a1, *a2, *a3;
    double s, r, r0, eps;
    double f, f0, f1, f2, f3, fw, ff;
    complex<double> z, z0, dz, fz, fwz, wz, fz0, fz1, fz2, fz3;
    complex<double> t, u, v, g, h;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
// Eliminate zero roots
n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
// Create a1 and a2 to hold the first and second derivative of the
Polynomial a for each iteration
a1 = new complex<double>[n];
a2 = new complex<double>[n - 1];
a3 = new complex<double>[n - 2];
while (n > 2)
{
    // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);
    // Calculate coefficients of f''(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n - 1; i++) a2[i] = a1[i] * complex<double>(n - i
- 1, 0);
    // Calculate coefficients of f'''(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n - 2; i++) a3[i] = a2[i] * complex<double>(n - i
- 2, 0);

    // Set z0
    z0 = complex<double>(0); f0 = abs(a[n]); fz0 =
complex<double>(a[n - 1]);
    // Calculate z
    s = startpoint(n, a);
    if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
        z = complex<double>(1);
    else
        z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
    dz = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(s);
    fz = horner(n, a, z ); ff = f = abs(fz);
    // Calculate safety zone as 5 times start guess s
    r0 = 5.0 * s;
    // calculate the preliminary upper bound of errors
    eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);
    // Start iteration
    while (z + dz != z && f > eps)
    { /* Iterativ loop */
        fz1 = horner(n - 1, a1, z ); f1 = abs(fz1);
        if (f1 == 0.0) /* True saddlepoint */
        {
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
            z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);
            continue;
        }
        else
        {
            t = fz / fz1;
            fz2 = horner(n - 2, a2, z ); f2 = abs(fz2);
            u = fz2 / fz1;
            fz3 = horner(n - 3, a3, z ); f3 = abs(fz3);
            v = fz3 / fz1;
            g = complex<double>(1.0) - complex<double>(0.5) * u
* t;
            h = complex<double>(1.0) - t * (u - v * t *
complex<double>(1.0 / 6.0));
            dz = t * (g / h);
            stage1 = (f2 / f1 > f1 / f / 2) || (f != ff);
            r = abs(dz);
            if (r > r0)
            {
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r
= abs(dz);
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
    }
    r0 = r * 5.0;
  }

  z0 = z; f0 = f; fz0 = fz; z = z0 - dz;
  fz = horner(n, a, z); ff= f = abs(fz);
  if (stage1)
  { // In stage 1
    if (f > f0) // Check shorten stepsizes
    {
      for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
      {
        dz *= complex<double>(0.5);
        wz = z0 - dz;
        fwz = horner(n, a, wz); fw = abs(fwz);
        if (fw >= f)
          break;
        f = fw; fz = fwz; z = wz;
        if (i == 2)
        {
          dz *= complex<double>(0.6,
0.8);
          z = z0 - dz;
          f = horner(n, a, z, &fz);
          break;
        }
      }
    }
    else
    { // Try multiple steps in the same direction
optimizing multiple roots iterations
      for (int m = 2; m <= n; m++)
      {
        dz; wz = z0 - wz;
        abs(fwz);
        fwz = horner(n, a, wz ); fw =
        if (fw >= f)
          break; // No improvement.
        f = fw; fz = fwz; z = wz;
      }
    }
  }
  else
  { // In Stage 2.
    // calculate the upper bound of errors using
Grant & Hitchins's test
    eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
  }
} // End iteration
z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
fz = horner(n, a, z0);
if (abs(fz) <= f)
  z = z0;
res[n] = z;
// Complex Forward deflation of root z
n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);

delete[] a3, a2, a1;
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
delete[] a, a1, a2, a3;  
  
return;  
}
```

### *Ostrowski's multi-point method*

Ostrowski's multi-point method for root finding is a two-step method (multi-point). The first step is a regular Newton step and the second step is a correction that only requires one extra Horner evaluation. Thereby the method has a very high-efficiency index of 1.59 and is a fourth-order method. The Ostrowski method has generated many new Ostrowski "like" Methods that further extend the multi-step iteration idea to generate sixth, seventh, and even eighth-order convergence. Ostrowski has also given a name to another method called Ostrowski square root method, which is not the same as Ostrowski's multi-point method.

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Ostrowski Multi-point	4	$\frac{1}{4^{\frac{1}{3}}} = 1.59$

$$y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \quad 59$$
$$z_{n+1} = y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)}$$

However, the above formula has only linear convergence if multiplicity  $> 1$ . You could add the modified Newton method to handle multiplicity  $> 1$ ; see below.

$$\text{Stage 1} \quad y_n = z_n - m \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)}, m \text{ is the multiplicity} \quad 60$$
$$\text{Stage 2} \quad z_{n+1} = y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)}$$

However, then the second refinement does not work well. My approach to this is therefore

- When an iterative step  $z_n$  is not near a root and we see improvement using the multi-step and or shortening of the step size (see the description of the Newton method) then stick with this modified Newton approach.
- First when you do not see any improvement using the multi-step check and or shortening of step, then do the second refinement and obtain a 4<sup>th</sup>-order convergence for the remaining iterations. Well, what about multiplicity greater than one? That is not a problem since it will keep the Newton method at stage 1 and convert quadratic to that root and in that, special case the Ostrowski multi-point method will not be a 4<sup>th</sup> order method, for simply root it will, however, be a 4<sup>th</sup> order method.

## Algorithm for Ostrowski's multi-point method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with a complex coefficient
// using the modified Ostrowski
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and
res[1] the last root.
//
void OstrowskiMP(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[])
{
    int i; bool stage1;
    double r, r0, u, f, f0, eps, f1, ff;
    complex<double> z0, f0z, z, dz, f1z, fz, fz0;
    complex<double> *a1, *a;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    while (n > 2) // Iterate for each root
    {
        // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
        for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);

        u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
        z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); f0z = a[n - 1];
        if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
            z = 1;
        else
            z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
        dz = z = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(u);
        fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
        // Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to the
root
        eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);

        // Start the iteration
        while (z + dz != z && f > eps)
        {
            f1z = horner(n - 1, a1, z); f1 = abs(f1z);
            if (f1 == 0.0) // True Saddlepoint
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
            else
            {
                double wsq;
                complex<double> wz;

                dz = fz / f1z;
                wz = (f0z - f1z) / (z0 - z);
                wsq = abs(wz);
                stage1 = (wsq / f1 > f1 / f / 2) || (f != ff);
                r = abs(dz);
                if (r > r0)
                {
                    dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r = abs(dz);
                }
                r0 = 5 * r;
            }
            z0 = z; f0 = f; f0z = f1z; fz0 = fz;
            z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
            if (stage1)
                // Try multiple steps or shorten steps depending of f is an
improvement or not
                int div2;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
double fn;
complex<double> zn, fzn;

zn = z;
for (i = 1, div2 = f > f0; i <= n; i++)
{
    if (div2 != 0)
    { // Shorten steps
        dz *= 0.5; zn = z0 - dz;
    }
    else
        zn -= dz; // try another step in the same direction

    fzn = horner(n, a, zn); fn = abs(fzn);
    if (fn >= f)
        break; // Break if no improvement

    f = fn; fz = fzn; z = zn;
    if (div2 != 0 && i == 2)
        { // Too many shorten steps try another direction
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
            z = z0 - dz;
            fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz);
            break;
        }
}
else
    { // calculate the upper bound of errors using Grant &
Hitchins's test
        eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
    }

    if (f==ff) // No stage 1 improvement
    { // Do the Ostrowski step as the second part of the multi-point
iteration
        z = z - fz0 / (fz0 - complex<double>(2) * fz) * fz / f1z;
        fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
    }
}

z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
fz = horner(n, a, z0);
if (abs(fz) <= f)
    z = z0;
res[n] = z;
n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
delete[] a1, a;
}
```

The Ostrowski multi-point iteration has given rise to many Ostrowski “like” iterations, capitalizing on the same idea, see [19] E.g. the 6<sup>th</sup> order convergence:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Stage 1} \quad y_n &= z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} && 61 \\ \text{Stage 2} \quad v_n &= y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)} \end{aligned}$$

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

$$\text{Stage 3} \quad z_{n+1} = v_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)}$$

Or

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Stage 1} \quad y_n &= z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} && 62 \\ \text{Stage 2} \quad v_n &= y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)} \\ \text{Stage 3} \quad z_{n+1} &= v_n - \frac{p(z_n) + (\beta + 2)p(y_n)}{p(z_n) + \beta p(y_n)} \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)} \end{aligned}$$

With a variation on  $\beta$  that gives an accelerated 6<sup>th</sup>-order convergence. When  $\beta = -2$  you have the previous 6<sup>th</sup>-order convergence method.

### How the method and higher orders method stack up against each other

To see how it works with the different methods let's see the method against a simple Polynomial.

$$P(x) = (x - 2)(x + 2)(x - 3)(x + 3) = x^4 - 13x^2 + 36$$

The above mentioned Polynomial is an easy one for most methods. Moreover, as you can see the higher-order method requires fewer numbers of iterations. However, also more work to be done per iteration.

Method	Newton	Halley	Household 3 <sup>rd</sup>	Ostrowski
Iterations	$Z$	$Z$	$Z$	$Z$
Start guess	0.8320502943378436	0.8320502943378436	0.8320502943378436	0.8320502943378436
1	2.2536991416170737	1.6933271400922734	2.033435992687734	2.0863365344560694
2	1.9233571772166798	1.9899385955094577	1.9999990577501767	1.999968127551831
3	1.9973306906698116	1.9999993042509177	2	2
4	1.999996107736492	2		
5	1.999999999916678			
6	2			

### *Laguerre's method*

Another interesting method seen in McNamee [7] or [15]. Laguerre's method requires accepting both the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> derivative of  $P(z)$  but has third-order convergence. Laguerre's method was, as the name implied, invented by Laguerre back in 1898.

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Laguerre	3	$\frac{1}{3^3} = 1.44$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - a \quad 63$$

where  $a = \frac{n}{G \pm \sqrt{(n-1)(nH - G^2)}}$   
*sign  $\pm$  is chosen to maximize the denominator*  
 $G = \frac{p'(z_n)}{p(z_n)}$  and  $H = G^2 - \frac{p''(z_n)}{p(z_n)}$

However, the above formula has only linear convergence if multiplicity > 1. You could add the modified Laguerre method to handle multiplicity >1; see below where  $m$  is the multiplicity.

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - a \quad 64$$

where  $a = \frac{n}{G \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{n}{m} - 1\right)(nH - G^2)}}$   
*sign  $\pm$  is chosen to maximize the denominator*  
 $G = \frac{p'(z_n)}{p(z_n)}$  and  $H = G^2 - \frac{p''(z_n)}{p(z_n)}$

Most often you do not know  $m$  prior but you can use the technic by Madsen (see the detailed description of the Newton method) where we continue using the below formula for  $m=2$  up to  $n$  as long as for each  $m$  the  $P(z_{n+1}^m) < P(z_{n+1}^{m-1})$

The modified Laguerre works extremely well and is a very stable algorithm for finding Polynomial zeros.

### Algorithm for Laguerre's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficient using
the modified Laguerre
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and
res[1] the last root.
//
void Laguerre(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[] )
{
    int i;
    double u, f, fprev, f1, f2, f0, eps;
    complex<double> z0, z, dz, f2z, f1z, fz;
    complex<double> *a2, *a1, *a;
    double r, r0;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++)
        a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
// Create a1 and a2 to hold the first and second derivative of the
Polynomial a for each iteration
a1 = new complex<double>[n];
a2 = new complex<double>[n - 1];
while( n > 2 )
{
    // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);
    // Calculate coefficients of f''(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n - 1; i++) a2[i] = a1[i] * complex<double>(n - i
- 1, 0);
    u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
    z0 = 0; f0 = abs(a[n]);
    if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
        z = 1;
    else
        z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
    dz = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(u);
    fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
    r0 = 5 * u;
    eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG );

    // Start iteration
    while (z + dz != z && f > eps)
    {
        complex<double> g, h, gp, gm, w;
        f1z = horner(n - 1, a1, z ); f1 = abs(f1z);
        f2z = horner(n - 2, a2, z ); f2 = abs(f2z);
        g = f1z / fz;
        h = g * g - f2z / fz;
        w = sqrt(complex<double>((n - 1)) * (complex<double>(n) *
h - g * g));

        gp = g + w;
        gm = g - w;
        // Find the maximum value
        if (norm(gp) < norm(gm))
            gp = gm;
        // Calculate dz, change directions if zero
        if (abs(gp) == 0.0)
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
        else
            dz = complex<double>(n) / gp;
        r = abs(dz); // Check for oversized steps
        if (r > r0)
            {
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r =
abs(dz);
            }
        r0 = 5 * r;

        z0 = z; z = z0 - dz; fprev = f;
        fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);
        if (f > fprev)
            {
                for (i = 1; f > fprev && i <= n; i++)
                { // No improvement. try to shorten the steps
                    dz *= 0.5; z = z0 - dz;
                    fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);
                    if (f > fprev && i == 3)
                        { // If shortening does not help
rotate and try other directions
                                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
        z = z0 - dz;
        fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);
        break;
    }
    }
else
{ // Try stepping in that direction (usually
multiple roots)
    for (int m = 2; m <= n; m++)
    {
        complex<double> wdz, wz, fwz; double fw;
        w = sqrt(complex<double>(((double)n /
(double)m - 1)) * (complex<double>(n) * h - g * g));
        gp = g + w; gm = g - w;
        // Find the maximum value
        if (norm(gp) < norm(gm))
            gp = gm;
        wdz = complex<double>(n) / gp;
        wz = z0 - wdz;
        fwz = horner(n, a, wz ); fw = abs(fwz);
        if (fw >= f)
            break;
        f = fw; z = wz; fz = fwz;
    }
    }
    z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
    fz = horner(n, a, z0);
    if (abs(fz) <= f)
        z = z0;
    res[n] = z;
    n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res );
delete[] a, a1, a2;

return;
}
```

## Matrix methods

### *Eigenvalue Method*

I guess the most famous of the matrix method is the Eigenvalue method, see McNamee [7] or [16]. Using the algorithm to find the eigenvalue can also be used for finding the roots of a polynomial. For any polynomial, you can create the corresponding companion matrix and then find the eigenvalues for that matrix. The eigenvalues will then be the roots of the polynomial. One of the most efficient ways of doing this is to form the companion matrix using an upper Hessenberg triangular matrix. An upper Hessenberg Matrix is a square matrix for which all the sub-diagonal entries are zero and all the eigenvalues when this matrix is solved will be in the diagonal elements. However, to find the eigenvalue you will need to resort to some form of iterative algorithm. The QR algorithm is very well suited to finding the eigenvalues of an upper Hessenberg matrix. It requires  $O(n^2)$  operations. The QR algorithm was developed in the late 1950s. The basic idea is to perform a QR decomposition, writing the matrix as a product of an orthogonal matrix and an upper triangular matrix, (Factor  $A=QR$ ) multiply the factors in reverse order  $RQ$ , and then iterate, see [17] & [18].

Given a polynomial of

$$P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0 \quad 65$$

A companion matrix can be written for the characteristic polynomial as :

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} & -\frac{a_{n-2}}{a_n} & \dots & -\frac{a_1}{a_n} & -\frac{a_0}{a_n} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad 66$$

Or easier if the polynomial is already in a monic form as:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -a_{n-1} & -a_{n-2} & \dots & -a_1 & -a_0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad 67$$

### **Algorithm for the Eigenvalue method for Complex coefficients Polynomial**

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficient using
the eigenvalue method
// The procedure complexeigenvalue computes the eigenvalues
// of arbitrary n by n complex matrix.
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
// This is a cpp version of a Java version that came from an Ada version of a
// NAG Fortran
// library subroutine TOMS 535.
// Some Fortran labels have been preserved for traceability
// A is the nxn Matrix, Lambda[] is the eigenvalues or the roots
//
void Complexeigenvalue(int n, complex<double> **A, complex<double> lambda[],
bool test);
// Take the absolute value of the sum of the real and imag part of a complex
// number
double sumabs(complex<double> Z)
{
    return fabs(Z.real()) + fabs(Z.imag());
} // end sumabs
//
void Eigenvalue(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[] )
{
    int i, j;
    complex<double> **hess;

    // Create the upper Hessenberg form of the companion matrix
    hess = new complex<double> *[n];
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
        hess[i] = new complex<double>[n];
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
    {
        hess[0][i] = -coeff[i + 1] / coeff[0];
        for (j = 1; j < n; j++) hess[j][i] = 0;
        if (i != n - 1) hess[i + 1][i] = 1;
    }
    // Set predefine result. Change in the iteration
    for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)
        res[i + 1] = complex<double>(-999.0, -999.0);
    print_complex_matrix(n, hess);

    Complexeigenvalue(n, hess, &res[1], true );

    // Cleanup
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
        delete hess[i];
    delete[] hess;

    return;
}

// The procedure complexeigenvalue computes the eigenvalues
// of arbitrary n by n complex matrix.
// This is a cpp version of a Java version that came from an Ada version of a
// NAG Fortran
// library subroutine TOMS 535.
// Some Fortran labels have been preserved for traceability
// A is the nxn Matrix, Lambda[] is the eigenvalues or the roots
//
void Complexeigenvalue(int n, complex<double> **A, complex<double> lambda[],
bool test)
{
    int j, k, m, mm, its, itn, ien;
    double anorm = 0.0;
    double ahr, aahr, eps, xr, xi, yr, yi, zr;
    complex<double> accnorm;
    complex<double> x, y, z, yy, T, S;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
    eps = pow(2.0, -53); // Double precision, otherwise -23 for float
precision
    T = complex<double>(0.0, 0.0);
    itn = 30 * n; // Heuristic on maximum iterations
    ien = n - 1; // used as subscript, loop test <=ien
                // ien is decremented
    while (ien >= 0)
    {
        its = 0;
        // look for small single sub-diagonal element
        while (true)
        {
            k = 0;
            // for kk in reverse low+1..ien loop
            for (int kk = ien; kk>0; kk--)
            {
                ahr = sumabs(A[kk][kk - 1]);
                aahr = eps * (sumabs(A[kk - 1][kk - 1]) +
sumabs(A[kk][kk]));
                if (ahr <= aahr)
                {
                    k = kk;
                    break;
                }
            }

            if (k == ien) { break; } //exit when k = ien;
            if (itn <= 0)
            {
                return;
            }

            // Compute shift
            if (its == 10 || its == 20)
            {
                S = complex<double>(fabs(A[ien][ien - 1].real()) +
fabs(A[ien - 1][ien - 2].real()),
                fabs(A[ien][ien - 1].imag()) + fabs(A[ien - 1][ien
- 2].imag()));
            }
            else
            {
                S = A[ien][ien];
                x = A[ien - 1][ien] * (A[ien][ien - 1]);
                if (sumabs(x) > 0.0)
                {
                    y = (A[ien - 1][ien - 1] - S) *
complex<double>(0.5, 0.0);
                    z = sqrt(y*y + x);
                    if (y.real() * z.real() + y.imag() * z.imag()
< 0.0)
                        z = complex<double>(-z.real(), -
z.imag()); // negate();
                    yy = y + z;
                    S = S - x / yy;
                } // end if;
            } // end if;

            for (int i = 0; i <= ien; i++) // for i in low..ien loop
                A[i][i] = A[i][i] - S;
            T = T + S;
            its = its + 1;
        }
    }
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        itn = itn - 1;
        j = k + 1;

        // look for two consecutive small sub-diagonal elements
        xr = sumabs(A[ien - 1][ien - 1]);
        yr = sumabs(A[ien][ien - 1]);
        zr = sumabs(A[ien][ien]);
        m = k;
        if (test) cout << "Looking for two consecutive small sub-
diagonal elements" << endl;
        for (mm = ien - 1; mm >= j; mm--) // for mm in reverse
j..ien-1 loop // 460
            {
                //
                yi = yr;
                yr = sumabs(A[mm][mm - 1]);
                xi = zr;
                zr = xr;
                xr = sumabs(A[mm - 1][mm - 1]);
                if (yr <= (eps * zr / yi * (zr + xr + xi)))
                    {
                        m = mm;
                        break;
                    }
            } //end loop;

        // triangular decomposition A = L*R
        for (int i = m + 1; i <= ien; i++) //for i in m+1..ien
loop
            {
                x = A[i - 1][i - 1];
                y = A[i][i - 1];
                if (sumabs(x) >= sumabs(y))
                    {
                        z = y / x;
                        lambda[i] = complex<double>(-1.0, 0.0);
                    }
                else
                    {
                        // interchange rows of A
                        for (int jj = i - 1; jj < n; jj++) // for j in
i-1..n loop
                            {
                                z = A[i - 1][jj];
                                A[i - 1][jj] = A[i][jj];
                                A[i][jj] = z;
                            } // end loop;
                        z = x / y;
                        lambda[i] = complex<double>(1.0, 0.0);
                    } // end if;
                A[i][i - 1] = z;
                for (int jj = i; jj < n; jj++) // for j in i .. N
loop
                    A[i][jj] = A[i][jj] - z*A[i - 1][jj];
            } // end loop;

        // composition R*L = H
        for (int jj = m + 1; jj <= ien; jj++) // for j in m+1..ien
loop
            {
                x = A[jj][jj - 1];
                A[jj][jj - 1] = complex<double>(0.0, 0.0);
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```

// interchange columns of A if necessary
if (lambda[jj].real() > 0.0)
    {
        for (int i = 0; i <= jj; i++) // for i in
low .. j loop
            {
                z = A[i][jj - 1];
                A[i][jj - 1] = A[i][jj];
                A[i][jj] = z;
            } // end loop;
        } // end if
    // end interchange columns

    for (int i = 0; i <= jj; i++) // for i in low..j
loop
        {
            A[i][jj - 1] = A[i][jj - 1] + x*A[i][jj];
        }
        // end accumulate transformations
    }
} // end while loop

// a root is found
lambda[ien] = A[ien][ien] + T;
ien = ien - 1;
} // end loop;
return; // Success. All roots found
} // end ComplexEigenvalue

```

*Example:*

To see how it works I have run the Eigenvalue method against the Polynomial:

$$P(x) = (x - 1)(x + 2)(x - 3)(x - 4) = x^4 + 2x^3 - 13x^2 - 14x + 24$$

The initial start Matrix for the Companion matrix is:

Matrix [4][4]=

-2,	13,	14,	-24,
1,	0,	0,	0,
0,	1,	0,	0,
0,	0,	1,	0,

A Stopping criterion is  $a_{n,n-1} < 2^{-53} = 1.1E-16$ , and then the root is  $a_{nn} + T$ , where T is the total shifts accumulated during the iterations. The initial value is T=0.

Iteration	Matrix			
0	-2,	13,	14,	-24,
	1,	0,	0,	0,
	0,	1,	0,	0,
	0,	0,	1,	0,
	T=0, root z=a <sub>44</sub> +T=0			
1	-8.5,	15.15385,	36.28571,	-24,
	-3.25,	7.576923,	18.14286,	-12,

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

	<p>0, -0.1656805, -2.791209, 1.846154,                      0, 0, -1.591837, 1.714286,                      T=0, root <math>z=a_{44}+T=1.714285714285714</math></p>
2	<p>-4.196546, 10.94186, 23.80479, -24,                      0.4922782, 0.7740278, 3.692172, -3.722449,                      0, 0.3553157, -2.325633, 1.414058,                      0, 0, 0.02904114, 0.05584421,                      T=0.9960419050229449; root <math>z=a_{44}+T=0.9789211335142289</math></p>
3	<p>-5.531117, 15.25141, 24.00036, -24,                      -0.2262973, 3.127983, 6.489766, -6.489669,                      0, -0.6452003, -3.585009, 2.588929,                      0, 0, -3.239539e-05, 0.003975545,                      T=0.9999940811490913; root <math>z=a_{44}+T=1.000017449846631</math></p>
4	<p>-4.911526, 9.058602, 24, -24,                      0.1022306, 1.079123, 5.508446, -5.508446,                      0, 0.5593045, -2.16758, 1.167585,                      0, 0, 8.845796e-11, 5.918781e-06,                      T=0.9999999999775491; root <math>z=a_{44}+T=0.9999999999299005</math></p>
5	<p>-5.100082, 19.64759, 24, -24,                      -0.02638574, 3.91844, 6.007992, -6.007992,                      0, -2.125897, -4.818358, 3.818358,                      0, 0, -4.121658e-22, 2.245092e-11,                      Stopping criteria satisfied: <math> -4.121658e-22  &lt; 1.1E-16</math>                      T=0.9999999999775491, Root found at <math>z=a_{44}+T=0.9999999999299005</math>                      Deflate <math>n=n-1</math> and start a new search (notice you continue using the                      current value of the matrix but only work on the <math>(n-1) \times (n-1)</math> elements</p>
0	<p>-5.100082, 19.64759, 24,                      -0.02638574, 3.91844, 6.007992,                      0, -2.125897, -4.818358,                      T=0.9999999999775491; root <math>z=a_{33}+T=-3.818358292455505</math></p>
1	<p>-1.895572, 11.96131, 24,                      0.08192005, 4.808734, 5.711807,                      0, 0.008662872, -0.02704938,                      T=-1.999297467539244; root <math>z=a_{33}+T=-1.989086837319073</math></p>
2	<p>-2.385603, 12.00001, 24,                      -0.2368707, 5.384199, 6.7698,                      0, -1.134544e-06, -0.0007037192,                      T=-1.999999760449937; root <math>z=a_{33}+T=-2.000001186778308</math></p>
3	<p>-1.193048, 12, 24,                      0.4164578, 4.193047, 4.386095,                      0, 6.481681e-14, -2.3955e-07,                      T=-1.999999999999997; root <math>z=a_{33}+T=-1.999999999999903</math></p>
4	<p>-5.381894, 12, 24,                      -2.925873, 8.381894, 12.76379,                      0, -2.389547e-28, -3.090083e-14,                      Stopping criteria satisfied <math> -2.389547e-28  &lt; 1.1E-16</math>                      T=-1.999999999999997, Root found at <math>z=a_{33}+T=-2.000000000000001</math>                      Deflate <math>n=n-1</math> and start a new search</p>
0	<p>-5.381894, 12,</p>



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

	-2.925873, 8.381894, T=-1.999999999999997; root $z=a_{22}+T=6.381894370227082$
1	-7, 12, 0, 0, Stopping criteria satisfied $ 0 <1.1E-16$ T=3.000000000000001, Root found at $z=a_{22}+T=3.000000000000001$ Deflate $n=n-1$ and start a new search
0	-7, T=3.000000000000001, Root found at $z=a_{11}+T=-4$ Finish searching for roots

## Simultaneous method

As the name, imply simultaneous methods find all roots simultaneously. The benefit is you do not have to deal with the deflation of a polynomial and the associated accumulated errors arising from inaccuracy in the deflation process.

### *Durand-Kerner method*

Invented by Wierstrass in 1903 and later rediscovered by Durand, Kerner, and others. Sometimes is goes by the name Durand-Kerner or by Wierstrass.

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Durand-Kerner	2	$\frac{1}{2^2} = 2$

$$z_i^{(k+1)} = z_i^{(k)} - \frac{P(z_i^{(k)})}{\prod_{j=1, j \neq i}^n (z_i^{(k)} - z_j^{(k)})} \quad i = 1, \dots, n \text{ and } k = 0, 1, \dots \quad 68$$

As usual, the method has only linear convergence when multiplicity > 1. The starting point used in the code example below is a primitive starting point as follows:

$$z_i^{(0)} = (0.4 + i0.9)^{i-1} \quad i = 1, \dots, n \quad 69$$

I recommend you use the starting points as outlined by Aberth [2], see Aberth in the Appendix.

### Algorithm for the Durand-Kerner method for Complex coefficients Polynomial.

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficient using
the durand-kerner (Weierstrass method)
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and
res[1] the last root.
//
void DurandKerner( int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[]
)
{
    bool dz_flag;
    int itercnt, i, j;
    double f, f0, eps, max_f;
    complex<double> z, zi, dz, fz, fz0, gz0;
    complex<double> *a, *w, *Z;
    bool *finish;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);

    if (n > 2)
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
{
w = new complex<double>[n + 1];
Z = new complex<double>[n + 1];
finish = new bool[n + 1];
f0 = abs(a[n]);
eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG );
// Calculate starting points
z = complex<double>(0.4, 0.9);
for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
{
Z[i] = pow(z, i - 1);
finish[i] = false;
}

max_f = 1; dz_flag = true;
// Start iteration
for (itercnt = 1; dz_flag && max_f > eps && itercnt < 2 *
MAXITER; itercnt++)
{
max_f = 0; dz_flag = false;
for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
{
if (finish[i] == true) continue;
zi = Z[i];
fz0 = horner(n, a, zi ); f0 = abs(fz0);
for ( w[i] = fz0, j = 1; j <= n; j++)
if (i != j)
{
dz = zi - Z[j];
w[i] /= dz;
}

dz = w[i];
z = zi - dz;
fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);
Z[i] = z;
dz_flag = dz_flag || (z + dz != z);
if (f > max_f)
max_f = f;
if (f <= eps || (z + dz == z))
{
complex<double> z0;
finish[i] = true;
if (fabs(z.real()) >= fabs(z.imag()))
z0 = complex<double>(z.real());
else
z0 = complex<double>(0, z.imag());
fz = horner(n, a, z0);
if (abs(fz) <= f)
Z[i] = z = z0;
}
}
}

for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
res[i] = Z[i];
delete[] finish, Z, w;
}
else
quadratic(n, a, res);

delete[] a;
```

```
return;
}
```

## Aberth-Ehrlich method

Invented by Aberth and Ehrlich in 1967. See Aberth [2]

It is a very robust method and has been implemented in the MPSolve software package. It is a third-order convergence method although it only approaches roots with multiplicity greater than one with linear convergence.

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Aberth-Ehrlich	3	$\frac{1}{3^2} = 1.73$

$$z_i^{(k+1)} = z_i^{(k)} - \frac{P(z_i^{(k)})}{p'(z_i^{(k)})} \frac{1}{1 - \frac{P(z_i^{(k)})}{p'(z_i^{(k)})} \sum_{j=1, j \neq i}^n \frac{1}{z_i^{(k)} - z_j^{(k)}}} \quad i = 1, \dots, n; k = 0, 1, \dots$$

Aberth in his original paper [2] also describes suitable starting points for all roots. See Aberth supporting function in the Appendix.

## Algorithm for the Aberth-Ehrlich method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

Notice it also calls a function called startpoint() that calculates a suitable start position for all roots. That function can be found in the appendix, to avoid cluttering the implementation of the Aberth-Ehrlich method below.

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with a complex coefficient
// using the Aberth-Ehrlich method
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and
// res[1] the last root.
// This is a port to C++ of D.Bini) original Fortran version, see below.
// NUMERICAL COMPUTATION OF THE ROOTS OF A POLYNOMIAL HAVING
// COMPLEX COEFFICIENTS, BASED ON ABERTH'S METHOD.
// Version 1.4, June 1996
// (D.Bini, Dipartimento di Matematica, Universita' di Pisa)
// (bini@dm.unipi.it)
// Is has been modified and simplified
//
void AberthEhrlich( int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double>
res[])
{
    bool dz_flag;
    int itercnt, i, j;
    double f, f0, f1, max_f, eps;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
complex<double> z, zi, dz, fz, fz0, fz1;
complex<double> *a, *w, *Z;
bool *finish;
double *apolyr;

a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
// Eliminate zero roots
n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
if (n > 2)
{
    complex<double> *a1 = new complex<double>[n];
    /* Calculate coefficients of f'(x) */
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
        a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);

    w = new complex<double>[n + 1];
    apolyr = new double[n + 1];
    Z = new complex<double>[n + 1];
    finish = new bool[n + 1];

    // Simple upper bound for P(z) using horner with Complex
coefficients
    f0 = abs(a[n]);
    eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG );
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++)
        apolyr[i] = abs(a[i]);

    startpoints(n, apolyr, Z );
    for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
        finish[i] = false;
    max_f = 1; dz_flag = true;
    // Start iteration
    for (itercnt = 1; dz_flag && max_f > eps && itercnt < 100;
itercnt++)
    {
        max_f = 0; dz_flag = false;
        for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
        {
            if (finish[i] == true ) continue;
            zi = Z[i];
            fz0 = horner(n, a, zi); f0 = abs(fz0);
            fz1 = horner(n - 1, a1, zi ); f1 = abs(fz1);
            for (w[i] = complex<double>(0, 0), j = 1; j <= n;
j++)
                if (i != j)
                    {
                        dz = complex<double>(1, 0) / (zi -
Z[j]);

                        w[i] += dz;
                    }
            dz = fz1 / fz0 - w[i];
            dz = complex<double>(1, 0) / dz;
            w[i] = dz;
            z = zi - dz;
            fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);

            Z[i] = z;
            dz_flag = dz_flag || (z + dz != z);
            if (f > max_f)
                max_f = f;
            if (f <= eps || (z + dz == z))

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

        {
        complex<double> z0;
        finish[i]=true;
        if (fabs(z.real()) >= fabs(z.imag()))
            z0 = complex<double>(z.real());
        else
            z0 = complex<double>(0, z.imag());
        fz = horner(n, a, z0);
        if (abs(fz) <= f)
            Z[i]= z = z0;
        }
    }

    for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
        res[i] = Z[i];
    delete[] finish, Z, w, a1, apolyr;
}

else
    quadratic(n, a, res );

delete[] a;
return;
}

```

### Rutishauser QD method

Invented by Rutishauser in 1954. To my knowledge, nobody is using this nowadays. The Reason is not as stable as the QR algorithm (Eigenvalue method) and the convergence order is only linear and requires many iterations to get some accurate roots. For a detailed description, see P. Henrici [20].

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Rutishauser QD	linear	N.A.

Conceptual the QD method is usually shown by the table below given a Polynomial:

$$P(z) = a_n z^n + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + a_1 z + a_0 \quad 71$$

And where the first two rows are given by the Polynomial coefficients.

Row 1	0	$-a_{n-1}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	72
Row 2	0		$\frac{a_{n-2}}{a_{n-1}}$	$\frac{a_{n-3}}{a_{n-2}}$	$\frac{a_{n-4}}{a_{n-3}}$	...	$\frac{a_0}{a_1}$	0	
	0	$q_1^1$	$q_1^2$	$q_1^3$	...	$q_1^n$			
	$e_1^0$	$e_1^1$	$e_1^2$	$e_1^3$	...	$e_1^{n-1}$	$e_1^n$		
	0	$q_2^1$	$q_2^2$	$q_2^3$	...	$q_2^n$			
	$e_2^0$	$e_2^1$	$e_2^2$	$e_2^3$	...	$e_2^{n-1}$	$e_2^n$		
	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	

For each iteration, you build a new q and e row.

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

The relationship between the previous q and e row is given by the recurrence, where  $i$  is the  $i$ 'th iteration step.

$$q_{i+1}^k = q_i^k + (e_i^k - e_i^{k-1}) \quad k = 1, 2, \dots, n \quad 73$$

$$e_{i+1}^k = e_i^k \frac{q_{i+1}^{k+1}}{q_{i+1}^k} \quad \text{for } k = 1, 2, n-1$$

$$e_i^0 = e_i^n = 0$$

The first row is the  $q_0^k$  the second row is the initial  $e_0^k$  row

Because new q's only require knowledge of the previous q row and the previous e row and the same for the e row, you can make a very efficient storage model where you only keep a row vector of the latest q and a row vector of the latest e. If all the roots are simple, you iterate until the  $e_i^{n-1}$  value is less than EPS and then the root is  $q_i^n$ . EPS is typically chosen as  $2^{-53}$  ( $\sim 1.1E-16$ ) using 8-byte floating point numbers. (IEEE754). However, if the root is not simple and have the same magnitude e.g. complex numbers that appear in pairs (complex and complex conjugated number) or we are dealing with a root with multiplicity  $> 1$  then we would need to extract the quadratic factor and solve the 2<sup>nd</sup>-degree polynomial. The behavior indicating a quadratic root is when  $e_i^{n-2}$  gets less than the EPS. The Quadratic Polynomial  $x^2+Ax+B$  where:

$$A_i^n = q_i^n + q_i^{n-1} \quad 74$$

$$B_i^n = q_i^n * q_{i-1}^{n-1}$$

This polynomial can then be solved directly.

After the first simple root is found, you continue to use the iterations schema for the full "matrix" but now look at  $e_i^{n-2}$  for when to stop for the 2<sup>nd</sup> root. In case, the first root was a double root then of course you look for when  $e_i^{n-3}$  get sufficient small etc. until all roots are found.

There is another drawback of the Rutishauser QD method and that is that all coefficients  $a_n$  needs to be  $\neq 0$ . This is of course not always possible to guarantee and thereby the limit usage of that method. Although it could be overcome by using Polynomial Taylor shift to ensure that all  $a_n \neq 0$  before applying the Rutishauser QD method. Polynomial Taylor shifting is described elsewhere in this paper.

Since the QD method is not in use nowadays then the source code is only shown for the case with a Polynomial with real coefficients and no check and use of Polynomial Taylor shifting.

### Algorithm for the Rutishauser QD method for Real coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with real coefficient using the
// Progressive Rutishauser QD method
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// Requires that an..a0 is not zero
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and
res[1] the last root.
//
void RutishauserQD( int n, const double coeff[], complex<double> res[])
{
    const int maxiteration = 500;
    int i, j, offset=0;
    double *qV, *eV, *ap, qV2 = 0;
    double eps = pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);

    ap = new double [n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients and ensure
the polynomial is in monic form
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++)
        ap[i] = coeff[i]/coeff[0];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, ap, res);
    // Create the matrix qA and eA
    qV = new double[n];
    eV = new double[n];
    double a, b, aprev, bprev, da, db;

    if(n>0)
    {
        // Setup the first row of qA and eA for the Polynomial
        for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
        {
            if (i == 0)
                qV[i] = -ap[1];
            else
                qV[i] = 0.0;
            if (i == 0)
                eV[i] = 0.0;
            else
                eV[i] = ap[i + 1] / ap[i];
        }
        // Setup a,b for quadratic roots i.e. complex conjugated roots
        a = -(qV[n - 1] + qV[n - 2]);
        b = qV[n - 1] * qV[n - 2];

        // Do QD Iteration
        for (j = 1; j < maxiteration; ++j) // Max 500 iterations
        {
            // Calculate new qV2 vector. Need if a quadratic root is
detected otherwise not
            qV2 = qV[n - 2 - offset];
            // Calculate the next qV vrow vector
            for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
                qV[i] += (i == n - 1 ? -eV[i] : eV[i + 1] - eV[i]);

            // Calculate the next eV row vector
            for (eV[0] = 0.0, i = 1; i < n; ++i)
                eV[i] *= (qV[i] / qV[i - 1]);

            // Determine if we need to stop the iteration
            if (fabs(eV[n - 1 - offset]) < eps) // Single root found
            {
                res[n - offset] = qV[n - 1 - offset];
                if (++offset == n) {
                    break; // Finish stop the iteration
                }
            }
        }
    }
    else

```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        { // Check if the quadratic factor is converging
          aprev = a; bprev = b;
          a = -(qV[n - 1 - offset] + qV[n - 2 - offset]);
          b = qV[n - 1 - offset] * qV2;
          da = a - aprev;
          db = b - bprev;
          // a+da==a && b+db==b is harder limit than
          fabs(eV[n - 2 - offset]) < eps
          if (a+da==a && b+db==b) // Double root found pair
as either 2 real roots or a pair of complex conjugated roots.
            { // Find the quadratic roots
              double r;
              if (a == 0)
                {
                  r = -b;
                  if (r < 0)
                    {
                      r = sqrt(-r);
                      res[n - 1 - offset] =
complex<double>(0, r);
                      res[n - offset] =
complex<double>(0, -r);
                    }
                  else
                    {
                      r = sqrt(r);
                      res[n-1-offset] =
complex<double>(r, 0);
                      res[n-offset] =
complex<double>(-r, 0);
                    }
                }
              else
                {
                  r = 1 - 4 * 1 * b / (a * a);
                  if (r < 0)
                    {
                      res[n - 1 - offset] =
complex<double>(-a / 2, a * sqrt(-r) / 2);
                      res[n - offset] =
complex<double>(res[n - 1 - offset].real(), -res[n - 1 - offset].imag());
                    }
                  else
                    {
                      res[n-1-offset] =
complex<double>((-1 - sqrt(r)) * a / 2, 0);
                      res[n-offset] =
complex<double>( b / res[n-1-offset].real(), 0);
                    }
                }
              offset += 2;
              if (offset == n)
                {
                  break; // Finish Stop the iteration
                }
            }
        }
    }

    // Cleanup
    delete[] ap, qV, eV;
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
return;  
}
```

## Other Polynomial roots method

There exist many other methods; some is a variation of a previous method. We will just list a few.

### *Ostrowski Square root method*

It is a third-order convergence method derived by Ostrowski in 1973. The iteration step is outlined below.

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{p(z_n)p''(z_n)}{p'(z_n)^2}}} \quad 75$$

Due to the square root, the method has the popular name Ostrowski's square root method.

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Ostrowski- Square root	3	$\frac{1}{3^3}=1.44$

In the case of a root with a multiplicity greater than one, then Ostrowski also gives a modification, which maintains the cubic convergence rate.

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \sqrt{m} \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{p(z_n)p''(z_n)}{p'(z_n)^2}}} \quad 76$$

Where  $m$  is the multiplicity of the root.

### Algorithm for the Ostrowski's Square root method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficients  
// using the modified Ostrowski  
// square root method  
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0  
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and  
// res[1] the last root.  
//  
void OstrowskiSQ(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[])  
{
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
int i; bool stage1;
double r, r0, u, f, f0, eps, f1, f2, ff;
complex<double> z0, f0z, z, dz, fz1, fz, fz2, fz0, g, h;
complex<double> *a2, *a1, *a;

a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
// Eliminate zero roots
n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
// Create a1 to hold the derivative of the Polynomial a for each
iteration
a1 = new complex<double>[n];
a2 = new complex<double>[n-1];
while (n > 2) // Iterate for each root
{
    // Calculate coefficients of p'(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);
    // Calculate coefficients of p''(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n - 1; i++) a2[i] = a1[i] * complex<double>(n - i
- 1, 0);

    u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
    z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); f0z = a[n - 1];
    if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
        z = 1;
    else
        z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
    dz = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(u);
    fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
    // Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to
the root
    eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);

    // Start the iteration
    while (z + dz != z && f > eps)
    {
        fz1 = horner(n - 1, a1, z); f1 = abs(fz1);
        if (f1 == 0.0) // True Saddlepoint
        {
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
            z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz);
            continue;
        }
        else
        {
            g = fz / fz1;
            fz2 = horner(n - 2, a2, z); f2 = abs(fz2);
            h = fz2 / fz1;
            h = sqrt(complex<double>(1) - g * h);
            dz = g / h;
            // Check if converging
            stage1 = (f2 / f1 > f1 / f / 2) || (f != ff);
            // Check for overstep size of dz
            r = abs(dz);
            if (r > r0)
            {
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r
= abs(dz);
            }
            r0 = 5 * r;
        }

        z0 = z; f0 = f; f0z = fz1; fz0 = fz;
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
        if (stage1)
        { // Try multiple steps or shorten steps depending
of f is an improvement or not
            bool div2;
            double fn;
            complex<double> zn, fzn;

            zn = z;
            for (i = 1, div2 = f > f0; i <= n; i++)
            {
                if (div2 == true )
                { // Shorten steps
                    dz *= 0.5; zn = z0 - dz;
                }
                else
                    zn = z0 - sqrt(i+1)*dz; // try
another step in the same direction using the Osrowski multiplier of sqrt(m);

                fzn = horner(n, a, zn); fn = abs(fzn);
                if (fn >= f)
                    break; // Break if no improvement

                f = fn; fz = fzn; z = zn;
                if (div2 == true && i == 2)
                    {//Too many shorten steps try another
direction
                    dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
                    z = z0 - dz;
                    fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz);
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        else
        { // calculate the upper bound of errors using Grant
& Hitchins's test
            eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
        }
    }

    z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
    fz = horner(n, a, z0);
    if (abs(fz) <= f)
        z = z0;
    res[n] = z;
    n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
delete[] a2, a1, a;
}
```

### *Graeffe's Root-Squaring method*

**Graeffe's** method was among the most popular methods for finding roots in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. Graeffe, Dandelin, and Lobachevsky (Householder 1959, Malajovich and Zubelli 1999) invented it independently. Graeffe's method has several

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

drawbacks, among which are that its usual formulation leads to exponents exceeding the maximum allowed by floating-point arithmetic and that it can map well-conditioned polynomials into ill-conditioned ones. However, Malajovich avoids these limitations in an efficient implementation, and Zubelli (1999), which is the method implemented here. See the two references [22] & [23]. For further reference, see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graeffe's\\_method](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graeffe's_method).

## *Bairstow's Method*

Bairstow's method was invented by Bairstow and published in 1914.

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Bairstow's	2	N.A.

**Barstow's** method is limited to polynomials with real coefficients, and to my knowledge has disappeared from serious numerical analysis, primarily due to its bad habit of lacking convergence and getting unstable when polynomials exceed the degree of 8-10<sup>th</sup>. However, the advantage of the method is that it always finds two roots at a time. This implementation is straightforward however, with the added twist that it will calculate an error bound on the residual portion (Rx+S) to find a stopping criterion that depends on the actual rounding errors in Bairstow's method.

For further information see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bairstow's\\_method](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bairstow's_method)

## Algorithm for Bairstow's method for Real coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with real coefficients
// using Bairstow's method
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and
res[1] the last root.
//
void Bairstow(int n, const double coeff[], complex<double> res[])
{
    int i, itercnt;
    double r, s, t, u, r_eps, s_eps;
    double p, dp, q, dq, d;
    double *a;
    double b1, b2;

    a = new double[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);

    while (n > 2)
    {
        p = 1; q = 1; r = 1; s = 1; dp = 1; dq = 1;
        r_eps = s_eps = pow(10.0, -10);
        for (itercnt = 0; (fabs(r) > 10 * r_eps || fabs(s) > 10 * s_eps)
&& itercnt < 4 * MAXITER; itercnt++)
        {
            calc_rstu(n, a, p, q, &r, &s, &t, &u);
            calc_eps(n, a, p, q, &r_eps, &s_eps);
            d = (u - p * t) * u - (-q * t) * t;
            if (d == 0.0)
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
        { // Stalled iterations. Restart with a new set of
p,q, r, s
        p += dp; q += dq;
        s = 1; r = 1;
        continue;
        }
    if (d < 1) // Check for ill conditions linear solution
2x2 matrix and adjust eps accordingly
    {
        r_eps /= fabs(d); s_eps /= fabs(d);
    }
    dp = r * u - s * t;
    dq = (u - p * t) * s - (-q * t) * r;
    dp /= d; dq /= d;
    p += dp; q += dq;
    if (dp == 0 && dq == 0)
        break;
    }

    quadratic_pq(n, p, q, res );
    // Deflate polynomial by a quadratic factor x^2+px+q
    b1 = b2 = 0; n -= 2; b2 = a[0];
    for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
    {
        a[i] = a[i] - p * b2 - q * b1;
        b1 = b2;
        b2 = a[i];
    }
}

quadratic(n, a, res);

delete[] a;
return;
}
```

Notice the supporting function: `calc_rstu()`, `calc_eps()`, and `quadratic_pc()` can be found in the appendix under the Bairstow section.

### ***Jenkins-Traub method***

Jenkins-Traub algorithm. It is the most used black-box method used in the industry today. Wikipedia has an introduction to the algorithm. See

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jenkins-Traub\\_algorithm](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jenkins-Traub_algorithm).

It is also complicated and for further study, I refer to the papers by Jenkins & Traub [24]. The Jenkins-Traub method is available for both real and complex coefficient polynomials. See also McNamee [7]. The Jenkins–Traub method has a convergence rate of 2.8, which is higher than the standard Newton method but also more complicated so it is slower than the comparable Newton method.

Due to the size of the algorithm, the source for a modified complex coefficients version is listed in Appendix A.

## Chebyshev's method

The third order Chebyshev's method (1840/1841) is given by:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \left( 1 + \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right) \quad 77$$

Luckily, we also have a modified version for cases with multiplicity > 1 as follow:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \left( \frac{m(3-m)}{2} + \frac{m^2}{2} \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right) \quad 78$$

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Chebyshev's	3	$\frac{1}{3^3} = 1.44$

The drawback is the need for the 2<sup>nd</sup> prime of  $P''(z_n)$ .

## Algorithm for Chebyshev's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficients using the
// modified Chebyshev method
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and res[1]
the last root.
//
void Chebyshev( int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[] )
{
    int i;
    bool stage1;
    double u, f, f1, f2, f0, ff, eps, fw;
    complex<double> z0, z, dz, fz2, fz1, fz0, fwz, wz, fz;
    complex<double> g, h;
    complex<double> *a2, *a1, *a;
    double r, r0;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
    // Create a1 and a2 to hold the first and second derivative of the
    Polynomial a for each iteration
    a1 = new complex<double>[n];
    a2 = new complex<double>[n - 1];
    while( n > 2 )
    {
        // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
        for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);
        // Calculate coefficients of f''(x)
        for (i = 0; i < n - 1; i++) a2[i] = a1[i] * complex<double>(n - i -
1, 0);

        u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
        z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); fz0 = a[n - 1];
        if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
            z = 1;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
else
    z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
dz = z / abs(z) * complex<double>( u );
fz = horner(n, a, z ); ff = f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
// Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to the
root
eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);

// Start iteration
while( z + dz != z && f > eps )
{
    fz1 = horner(n - 1, a1, z ); f1 = abs(fz1);
    if (f1 == 0.0) // True saddlepoint
    {
        dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
        z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z ); f = abs(fz);
        continue;
    }
    else
    {
        g = fz / fz1;
        fz2 = horner(n - 2, a2, z ); f2 = abs( fz2 );
        h = fz2 / fz1;
        h = g * h * complex<double>(0.5);
        dz = g * (complex<double>(1) + h );
        stage1 = (f2 / f1 > f1 / f / 2 ) || (f != ff);
        r = abs(dz);
        if (r > r0)
        {
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r =
abs(dz);
        }
        r0 = r * 5.0;
    }

    z0 = z; f0 = f; fz0 = fz; z = z0 - dz;
    fz = horner(n, a, z ); ff = f = abs( fz );
    if (stage1)
    { // In stage 1
        if (f > f0) // Check shorten stepsizes
        {
            for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
            {
                dz *= complex<double>(0.5);
                wz = z0 - dz;
                fw = horner(n, a, wz, &fwz);
                if (fw >= f)
                    break;
                f = fw; fz = fwz; z = wz;
                if (i == 2)
                {
                    dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
                    z = z0 - dz;
                    fz = horner(n, a, z ); f =
abs(fz);
                }
            }
        }
        else
        { // Try multiple steps in the same direction
optimizing multiple roots iterations
            for (int m = 2; m <= n; m++)
            {
                wz = g * (complex<double>(m*(3-m)/2.0) +
complex<double>(m*m)*h);
```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
wz = z0 - wz;
fwz = horner(n, a, wz); fw = abs(fwz);
if (fw >= f)
    break; // No improvement.
f = fw; fz = fwz; z = wz;
}
}
else
{ // In Stage 2.
// calculate the upper bound of errors using Grant &
Hitchins's test
    eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
}
}
// End Iteration
z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
fz = horner(n, a, z0);
if (abs(fz) <= f)
    z = z0;
res[n] = z;
n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
delete [] a, a1, a2;

return;
}
```

### ***Newton's method with Integral***

Based on Newton's theorem applied for our Polynomial  $P(z)$ :

$$P(z) = P(z_n) + \int_{z_n}^z P'(t) dt \quad 79$$

You can approach the integral using different numeric methods.

By using the trapezoidal rule for the integral, we obtain:

$$\int_{z_n}^z P'(t) dt \approx \frac{z - z_n}{2m} \left[ P'(z_n) + 2 \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} P' \left( z_n - \frac{i}{m} \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \right) + P'(z) \right] \quad 80$$

By setting  $m=1$  you get the Arithmetic Mean Newton method (AN).

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 81$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{2P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1})} \quad 82$$

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

In some other literature, see [25] & [26] they use a notation for  $y_{n+1}$  as  $x_{n+1}^*$  instead of the above notation of  $y_{n+1}$ . I found the  $y_{n+1}$  notation easier to understand and also you have to calculate that first anyway before you can find the next  $z_{n+1}$ . It has a similarity to the multi-point formula but is distinct. You can use a different method to approach an integral part. There exist the following:

- Arithmetic Mean Newton (AN)
- Harmonic Mean Newton (HN)
- Geometric Mean Newton (GN)
- Midpoint Newton (MN)
- Heronian Mean Newton (HeN)
- Trapezoidal Newton (TN)
- Simpson Newton (SN)
- Root-mean square Newton (RMS)

Many more can be developed.

If you use Harmonic Mean instead of Arithmetic mean, you get:

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 83$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)(P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1}))}{2P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})} \quad 84$$

If you use Geometric Mean, you obtain:

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 85$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{\text{sign}(P(z_0))\sqrt{P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})}} \quad 86$$

The Midpoint Mean method is:

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 87$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'\left(\frac{z_n + y_{n+1}}{2}\right)} \quad 88$$

The Heronian Mean method is:

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 89$$

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{3P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1}) + \text{sign}(P(z_0))\sqrt{P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})}} \quad 90$$

The Trapezoidal Newton method can be found by setting (78)  $m=2$ :

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 91$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{4P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + 2P'\left(\frac{y_{n+1} + z_n}{2}\right) + P'(y_{n+1})} \quad 92$$

Simpson Newton is obtained by using the Simpson's  $\frac{1}{3}$  rule is given by:

$$\int_{z_n}^z P'(t) dt \approx \frac{z - z_n}{6} \left[ P'(z_n) + 4P'\left(\frac{z + z_n}{2}\right) + P'(z) \right] \quad 93$$

You get:

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 94$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{6P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + 4P'\left(\frac{y_{n+1} + z_n}{2}\right) + P'(y_{n+1})} \quad 95$$

Kalyanasundaram [25] furthermore introduces a Harmonic-Simpson-Newton method:

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 96$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{3P(z_n)}{\left[ \frac{2P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})}{P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1})} \right] + 2P'\left(\frac{y_{n+1} + z_n}{2}\right)} \quad 97$$

Finally, we have the Root-mean Square Newton:

$$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad 98$$

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{\sqrt{2}P(z_n)}{\text{sign}(P'(z_0))\sqrt{P'(z_n)^2 + P'(y_{n+1})^2}} \quad 99$$

All these methods have third-order convergence for simple root and linear convergence when multiplicity  $> 1$ . On the positive side, you only need  $P(z)$  and  $P'(z)$ . Since they all provide third-order convergence it does not make any sense to

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

use another method than the Arithmetic or Harmonic mean, which are simple than the other present.

Advantages of these methods:

- 3<sup>rd</sup> order convergence
- Use only P(z) and P'(z)

Disadvantages of these methods:

- Only linear convergence for multiplicity > 1 or lacking a modified version that can accelerate when multiplicity > 1

Now to overcome these disadvantages I recommend that you combined Newton and the e.g. Arithmetic mean methods. Recalling that the Newton method has an accelerated form for multiplicity greater than one and divides the iteration into two stages.

$$\text{Stage 1} \quad y_{n+1} = z_n - m \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \quad m = \text{multiplicity} \quad 100$$

$$\text{Stage 2} \quad z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{2P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1})} \quad 101$$

Stage 1 is the stage where you use the modified Newton method and get automatically quadratic convergence when encountering a root with a multiplicity greater than one. You also don't waste time on the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage of extra calculation when you are not near a root.

Stage 2 is the stage where our search has reached a point where we are within the Newton convergence circle so we are sure that the Newton method will converge and then and only then we apply stage 2 of the arithmetic mean method to maintain 3<sup>rd</sup> order convergence in the final few iterations 3-5 iterations. This approach is equivalent to the way we have implemented Ostrowski multi-point method and below is the source code that implements our Arithmetic mean Newton method.

### Algorithm for the Arithmetic Mean Newton's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficients using
// // the modified Arithmetic Mean Newton method
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found
// and res[1] the last root.
//
void ArithmeticMean(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double>
res[])
{
    int i; bool stage1;
    double r, r0, u, f, f0, eps, f1, ff;
    complex<double> z0, f0z, z, dz, f1z, fz, fz0;
    complex<double> *a1, *a;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
// Eliminate zero roots
n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
// Create a1 to hold the derivative of the Polynomial a for each
iteration
a1 = new complex<double>[n];
while (n > 2) // Iterate for each root
    {
    // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i, 0);

    u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
    z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); f0z = a[n - 1];
    if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
        z = 1;
    else
        z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
    dz = z = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(u);
    fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
    // Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to
the root
    eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);

    // Start the iteration
    while (z + dz != z && f > eps)
        {
        f1z = horner(n - 1, a1, z); f1 = abs(f1z);
        if (f1 == 0.0) // True Saddlepoint
            dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
        else
            {
            double wsq;
            complex<double> wz;

            dz = fz / f1z;
            wz = (f0z - f1z) / (z0 - z);
            wsq = abs(wz);
            stage1 = (wsq / f1 > f1 / f / 2) || (f != ff);
            r = abs(dz);
            if (r > r0)
                {
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r
= abs(dz);
                }
            r0 = 5 * r;
            }
        z0 = z; f0 = f; f0z = f1z; fz0 = fz;
        z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
        if (stage1)
            { // Try multiple steps or shorten steps depending of
f is an improvement or not
            int div2;
            double fn;
            complex<double> zn, fzn;

            zn = z;
            for (i = 1, div2 = f > f0; i <= n; i++)
                {
                if (div2 != 0)
                    { // Shorten steps
                    dz *= 0.5; zn = z0 - dz;
                    }
                }
            }
        else

```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
zn -= dz; // try another step in the
same direction

fzn = horner(n, a, zn); fn = abs(fzn);
if (fn >= f)
    break; // Break if no improvement

f = fn; fz = fzn; z = zn;
if (div2 != 0 && i == 2)
    { //Too many shorten steps try another
direction
        dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
        z = z0 - dz;
        fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz);
        break;
    }
}
}
else
    { // calculate the upper bound of errors using Grant &
Hitchins's test
        eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
    }

if (f==ff) // No stage 1 improvement
    { // Do the Arithmetic Mean step as the second part of
the multi-point iteration
        complex<double> f1y = horner(n-1,a1,z);
        z = z0 - 2.0*fz0 / (f1z+f1y);
        fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
    }
}

z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
fz = horner(n, a, z0);
if (abs(fz) <= f)
    z = z0;
res[n] = z;
n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
delete[] a1, a;
}
```

## *Method without the use of derivatives*

### Steffensen Method

A Danish Mathematician, Steffesen invented a method for finding polynomial zeros without the use of polynomial derivatives in 1933. The method's strength is that it has quadratic convergence order (same as the Newton method) but without the use of polynomial derivatives. We have to remember that the secant method also does not use any derivatives but only a convergence order of approx. 1.62 versus Steffesen's 2<sup>nd</sup> order.

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

Steffesen's method uses the formula:

$$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{\frac{P(z_n + P(z_n))}{P(z_n)} - 1} \quad 102$$

By replacing the Newton derivative with a forward finite difference.

You do need to make two evaluations and therefore the Efficiency index (EI) is the same as for the Newton method.

Characteristic	Convergence order	Efficiency index
Steffeson's Method	2	$2^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1.41$

Steffesen's method is relevant, particularly in areas where it is hard to find the first derivative of the function. However, that is not the case for polynomials, where it is easy to find the derivatives of a polynomial. Now for multiplicity greater than one we can cheat a little bit by observing that the denominator is an approximation for the Polynomial derivative and we can therefore use the same multiplier as for Newton methods:

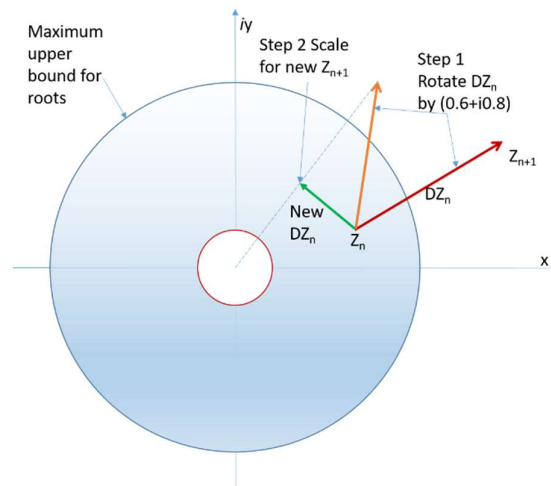
$$z_{n+1} = z_n - m \frac{P(z_n)}{\frac{P(z_n + P(z_n))}{P(z_n)} - 1}; \text{ where } m = \text{multiplicity} \quad 103$$

Unfortunately, the Steffensen method has a habit it sometimes diverging instead of converging to a root same as the secant method. Therefore, I do not recommend using the Steffensen method.

To avoid the habit of diverging you can apply a safeguard trick when iterating. The trick is that we make a special adjustment of the search direction when an iteration step leads us outside the maximum circle where all the roots are located within the circle (Kalantaris a priori bound for maximum root) then we make a special adjustment of search direction by first rotating the direction (same as we do when we encounter a saddle point) and then we scale the next search point  $z$ , so it is located with a radius of the midpoint of Kalantaris a priori bound and our start guesses circle. This makes the implementation more robust and the result is implemented in our general solver program.

The figure below gives a graphic depiction of the process.

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders



The red arrow is the step that leads us outside the maximum circle where roots are located within. The orange arrow is where we would be after a simple rotation and the green arrow is the new  $DZ_n$  that leads us to the new  $Z_{n+1}$

## Algorithm for Steffesen's method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficients
// using the modified Steffesen
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found
// and res[1] the last root.
void Steffesen(int n, const complex<double> coeff[], complex<double> res[])
{
    int i; bool stage1;
    double r, r0, u, f, f0, eps, f1, ff;
    complex<double> z0, f0z, z, dz, f1z, fz, fz0,t;
    complex<double> *a;
    int itercnt = 0; int alter;
    double min_radius, max_radius;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
    while (n > 2) // Iterate for each root
    {
        // Calculate a suitable starting point
        min_radius = u = startpoint(n, a);
        max_radius = prioriKalantaris(n, a);
        u = prioriSmallest(n, a);
        if (max_radius > 1.5*u)
            max_radius = 1.5*u;

        z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); f0z = a[n - 1];
        if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
            z = 1;
        else
            z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
        dz = z = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(u);
        fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
        // Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to
        the root
        eps = 6 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);
        // Start the iteration
    }
}
```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        intercnt = 0; alter = 0;
        while (z + dz != z && f > eps)
        {
            intercnt++;

            f1z = horner(n, a, z + fz) / fz - complex<double>(1); f1 =
abs(f1z); // Steffensen
            if (f1 == 0.0) // True Saddlepoint
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
            else
            {
                dz = fz / f1z;
                u = abs((f0z - f1z) / (z0 - z));
                stage1 = (u / f1 > f1 / f / 2) || (f != ff);
                if(stage1==false)
                    stage1 = true;
                r = abs(dz);
                if (r > r0)
                {
                    dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r); r
= abs(dz);

                }
                r0 = 5 * r;
                // Inside or outside root circle band
                u = abs(z - dz);
                if (u < min_radius || u > max_radius)
                {
                    dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
                    dz = (z - dz)*((min_radius + max_radius) / (2
* u) );

                    r = abs(dz);
                }
            }
            z0 = z; f0 = f; f0z = f1z; fz0 = fz;
            z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
            if (stage1)
            { // Try multiple steps or shorten steps depending of
f is an improvement or not
                int div2;
                double fn;
                complex<double> zn, fzn;

                zn = z;
                for (i = 1, div2 = f > f0; i <= n; i++)
                {
                    if (div2 != 0)
                    { // Shorten steps
                        dz *= 0.5; zn = z0 - dz;
                    }
                    else
                        zn -= dz; // try another step in the
same direction

                    fzn = horner(n, a, zn); fn = abs(fzn);
                    if (fn >= f)
                        break; // Break if no improvement

                    f = fn; fz = fzn; z = zn;
                    if (div2 != 0 && i == 2)
                        {//Too many shorten steps try another
direction
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

pow(2,alter));
dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8)*(-
z = z0 - dz;
fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz);
alter++;
break;
}
}
if (div2 == false)
alter = 0;
}
else
{// calculate the upper bound of errors using Grant &
Hitchins's test
eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
}
}

z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
fz = horner(n, a, z0);
if (abs(fz) <= f)
z = z0;
res[n] = z;
n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);
}

quadratic(n, a, res);
delete[] a;
}

```

### Other methods without the use of derivative

However, it is remarkable that M. Kumar Ref [27] construct a 7<sup>th</sup>-order convergence Newton-type method without using a derivative. In [27] there are several other references to other authors' construction of cubic, sixth, and eighth-order derivative-free methods. The efficiency index is 1.44, 1.56, and 1.68 respectively.

M.Kumar 7<sup>th</sup> order non-derivative methods also make use of multi-point iterations as follows with an efficient index of 1.63:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Stage 1} \quad y_n &= z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'[z_n, z_n]} & 104 \\
 \text{Stage 2} \quad v_n &= y_n - \left[1 + \left(\frac{P(y_n)}{P(z_n)}\right)^2\right] \frac{p(y_n)P[z_n, w_n]}{P[y_n, x_n]P[y_n, w_n]} \\
 \text{Stage 3} \quad z_{n+1} &= v_n - \left[1 + 2\left(\frac{P(y_n)}{P(z_n)}\right)^2 - 4\frac{P(v_n)}{P(y_n)}\right] \frac{p(v_n)P[z_n, w_n]}{P[y_n, z_n]P[y_n, w_n]}, \text{ where} \\
 P[z_n, w_n] &= \frac{P(w_n) - P(z_n)}{P(z_n)}; \quad w_n = z_n + P(z_n)
 \end{aligned}$$

### Other Multi-point Method

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

The Ostrowski multi-point iteration has given rise to many Ostrowski “like” multi-point iterations, capitalizing on the same idea, see H. Nor, A Rahman, A Ismail, A Majid [19] E.g. the 6<sup>th</sup> order convergence with an Efficient index of 1.56:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{Stage 1} & y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 2} & v_n = y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 3} & z_{n+1} = v_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)}
 \end{array}$$

Or

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{Stage 1} & y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 2} & v_n = y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 3} & z_{n+1} = v_n - \frac{p(z_n) + (\beta + 2)p(y_n)}{p(z_n) + \beta p(y_n)} \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)}
 \end{array}$$

With a variation on  $\beta$  that gives an accelerated 6<sup>th</sup>-order convergence. When  $\beta = -2$  you have the previous 6<sup>th</sup>-order convergence method.

A.Cordero [28] present an eight-order convergence with an Efficient index of 1.68:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{Stage 1} & y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 2} & v_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \frac{p(z_n) - p(y_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 3} & u_n = v_n - \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)} \left( \frac{p(z_n) - p(y_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{p(v_n)}{p(y_n) - 2p(v_n)} \right)^2 \\
 \text{Stage 4} & z_{n+1} = u_n - 3 \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)} \frac{u_n - v_n}{y_n - z_n}
 \end{array}$$

M. Kumar [27] list a ninth-order convergence as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{Stage 1} & y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 2} & v_n = y_n - \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{p(y_n)}{p(z_n)} \right)^2 \right] \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(y_n)} \\
 \text{Stage 3} & z_{n+1} = v_n - \left[ 1 + 2 \left( \frac{p(y_n)}{p(z_n)} \right)^2 - 4 \frac{p(v_n)}{p(y_n)} \right] \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(y_n)}
 \end{array}$$

With an Efficient Index (EI) of 1.55

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

On the positive side, we have a very high-Efficiency Index on the negative side none of these methods exist in a version that maintains the convergence order for multiplicity greater than one.

Solemani, Babajee, and Lotfi see [29] give a list of a few 4<sup>th</sup>-order multi-point methods that can maintain a 4<sup>th</sup>-order convergence for multiplicity greater than one.

## A general solver program

If you go through most of the code for each method you will notice a lot of similarities in the way we have implemented each method. Most methods share so many commonalities that we can create a supper solver that can handle a variety of the methods present. With the exception that the Matrix, The simultaneous methods, Jenkins Traub, Tangent Graeffe, and a few others are so different in their approach that they can't be incorporated into our general super solver.

We define the following general stages we are within our search for the root.

Stage 0: Initial Setup and Per root Initialization

Stage 1: Search per the method with variable stepsize analysis

Stage 2: Within the converging circle. Use the per method step without exception

Stage 3: Determine the final root, deflate, and repeat the search for the next root.

If we take a look at the initial pseudo-code presented in the chapter Finding the roots of a polynomial. (see below) we can begin to expand to be more general.

```
// Pseudo code for a newton iteration
// n = Polynomial degree
// a[]=real Polynomial coefficients
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// res[]=found root
void RootFinder(int method, int n, double a[], complex<double> res[] )
{
    // Stage 0 - Global initialization
    while(n>2)
    {
        // Stage 0 - Per root initialization
        dz=z=startpoint(n,a);
        fz=horner(n,a,z); // fz=P(z)
        EPS=... // Termination value of |P(z)|
        // Do Per method initialization
        Switch(method)
        {
            Case method1: ... break;
            Case method2: ... break;
            ...
        }

        // Stage 1 - Loop until z does not change or |fz|<EPS
        Stage_1=true;
        while(z+dz!=z||abs(fz)<EPS)
        {
            // Do Newton, Halley, Ostrowski, Householder
            // and many other steps per the variable method
            Switch(method)
            {
                Case method1: ... break;
                Case method2: ... break;
                ...
            }

            // Determine which stage
            If( within_converging_circle()
                Stage_1=false, Stage_2=true;
        }
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        Else Stage_1=true, Stage_2=false;
        If( Stage 1==true)
            {
                // Do variable steps analysis
            }
        Else // Stage 2
            {
                // Set Final EPS (a more precise upperbound
                // than in Stage 0.
                EPS=upperbound(n,a,z);
                // Do the remaining Multi-point steps if any
                Switch(method)
                    {
                        Case method1: ... break;
                        Case method2: ... break;
                        ...
                    }
            }
        }

        // Stage 3 - Root found, determine final root, deflate
        // and restart the iterations
        Res[n]=z; // Save Root found
        n=deflation(n,a,z); // Deflate Polynomial with found root
    }
    Quadratic(n,a,res);
}
```

### ***General Solver for Complex coefficients Polynomial***

```
// Find all roots of a polynomial of n degree with complex coefficients using the
// method
// Notice that a[0] is an, a[1] is an-1 and a[n]=a0
// The roots is stored in res[1..n] where res[n] is the first root found and res[1]
// the last root.
//
void MultiSolver(const int Method, int n, const complex<double> coeff[],
complex<double> res[])
{
    int i; bool stage1;
    double r, r0, u, f, f0, eps, f3, f2, f1, ff;
    complex<double> z0, f0z, z, dz, fz, fz0, fz1, fz2, fz3, fzprev, s, t, v, g, h,
gm, gp;
    complex<double> *a3=NULL, *a2=NULL, *a1=NULL, *a;
    double min_radius, max_radius;
    int icount;

    a = new complex<double>[n + 1]; // Copy the original coefficients
    for (i = 0; i <= n; i++) a[i] = coeff[i];
    // Eliminate zero roots
    n = zeroroots(n, a, res);
    // Allocate temporary memory to hold the derivatives
    switch (Method)
    {
        case MSteffensen:
            min_radius = u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start
point
            max_radius = prioriKalantaris(n, a);
            u = prioriSmallest(n, a);
            if (max_radius > 1.5*u)
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        max_radius = 1.5*u;
        break;
    case MNewton:
    case MOstrowskiMP:
    case MArithmeticMean:
        // Create a1 to hold the derivative of the Polynomial a for each
iteration
        a1 = new complex<double>[n];
        break;
    case MHalley:
    case MChebyshev:
    case MOstrowskiSQ:
    case MLaguerre:
        // Create a1, a2 to hold the derivative of the Polynomial a for
each iteration
        a1 = new complex<double>[n];
        a2 = new complex<double>[n-1];
        break;
    case MHouseHolder:
        // Create a1, a2, a3 to hold the derivative of the Polynomial a for
each iteration
        a1 = new complex<double>[n];
        a2 = new complex<double>[n - 1];
        a3 = new complex<double>[n - 2];
        break;
    }

    while (n > 2) // Iterate for each root
    {
        // Stage 0
        // Calculate the derivatives
        switch (Method)
        {
            case MNewton:
            case MOstrowskiMP:
            case MArithmeticMean:
                // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
                for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i,
0);
                break;
            case MHalley:
            case MChebyshev:
            case MOstrowskiSQ:
            case MLaguerre:
                // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
                for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i,
0);
                for (i = 0; i < n-1; i++) a2[i] = a1[i] *
complex<double>(n - i - 1, 0);
                break;
            case MHouseHolder:
                // Calculate coefficients of f'(x)
                for (i = 0; i < n; i++) a1[i] = a[i] * complex<double>(n - i,
0);
                for (i = 0; i < n - 1; i++) a2[i] = a1[i] *
complex<double>(n - i - 1, 0);
                for (i = 0; i < n - 2; i++) a3[i] = a2[i] *
complex<double>(n - i - 2, 0);
                break;
        }

        u = startpoint(n, a); // Calculate a suitable start point
        z0 = 0; ff = f0 = abs(a[n]); f0z = a[n - 1];
        if (a[n - 1] == complex<double>(0))
            z = 1;
        else
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
z = -a[n] / a[n - 1];
dz = z = z / abs(z) * complex<double>(u);
fz = horner(n, a, z); f = abs(fz); r0 = 5 * u;
// Initial use a simple upperbound for EPS until we get closer to the
root
eps = 2 * n * f0 * pow((double)_DBL_RADIX, -DBL_MANT_DIG);
// Stage 1 - Start the iteration
for(icount=0; z + dz != z && f > eps && icount<MAXITER; ++icount)
{
    switch (Method)
    {
        case MSteffensen:
            fz1 = horner(n, a, z + fz) / fz -
complex<double>(1); f1 = abs(fz1);
            break;
        default:
            fz1 = horner(n - 1, a1, z); f1 = abs(fz1);
            break;
    }
    if (f1 == 0.0) // True Saddlepoint
    {
        dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * 5.0;
        z = z0-dz;    fz = horner(n,a,z);    f = abs(fz);
        continue;
    }
    else
    {
        switch (Method)
        {
            case MNewton:
            case MOstrowskiMP:
            case MArithmeticMean:
            case MSteffensen:
                dz = fz / fz1;
                break;
            case MHalley:
                g = fz / fz1;
                fz2 = horner(n - 2, a2, z); f2 = abs(fz2);
                h = fz2 / fz1;
                h = g * h * complex<double>(0.5);
                dz = g / (complex<double>(1) - h);
                break;
            case MHouseholder:
                t = fz / fz1;
                fz2 = horner(n - 2, a2, z); f2 = abs(fz2);
                s = fz2 / fz1;
                fz3 = horner(n - 3, a3, z); f3 = abs(fz3);
                v = fz3 / fz1;
                g = complex<double>(1.0) -
complex<double>(0.5) * s * t;
                h = complex<double>(1.0) - t * (s - v * t *
complex<double>(1.0 / 6.0));
                dz = t * (g / h);
                break;
            case MChebyshev:
                g = fz/fz1;
                fz2 = horner(n-2,a2,z); f2 = abs(fz2);
                h = fz2 / fz1;
                h = complex<double>(0.5)*g*h;
                dz = g*(complex<double>(1)+h);
                break;
            case MLaguerre:
                fz2 = horner(n-2,a2,z); f2 = abs(fz2);
                g = fz1/fz;
                t = g*g;
                h = (t-fz2/fz);
```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

later
    h = complex<double>(n)*h- t; // Reused for
    t = complex<double>(n - 1)* h;
    t = sqrt(t);
    gp = g+t;
    gm = g-t;
    // Find the maximum value
    if (abs(gp)<abs(gm))
        gp = gm;
    // Calculate dz, change directions if zero
    if (abs(gp) == 0.0)
        dz = dz*complex<double>(0.6*5.0,
0.8*5.0);

    else
        dz = complex<double>(n)/ gp;
    break;
case M0strowskiSQ:
    g = fz/fz1;
    fz2 = horner(n-2,a2,z); f2 = abs(fz2);
    h = fz2/fz1;
    h = sqrt(1.0-g*h);
    dz = g/h;
    break;
}
u = abs( (f0z - fz1) / (z0 - z) );
stage1 = (u / f1 > f1 / f / 2) || (f != ff);
// Check for oversize steps. Rotate if encounter
r = abs(dz);
if (r > r0)
    {
        dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8) * (r0 / r);
        r = abs(dz);
    }
r0 = 5 * r;
}
// Inside or outside root circle band. Only Steffensen
method
if (Method == MSteffensen)
    {
        u = abs(z - dz);
        if (u<min_radius || u> max_radius)
            {
                dz *= complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
                dz = (z - dz)*((min_radius + max_radius)
/ (2 * u));
            }
    }
z0 = z; f0 = f; f0z = fz1; fzprev=fz0 = fz;
z = z0 - dz; fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f = abs(fz);
if (stage1==true)
    { // Try multiple steps or shorten steps depending
of f is an improvement or not
        double fn;
        complex<double> zn, fzn;
        zn = z;
        if(f>f0)
            { // Try shorten the steps
                for (i = 1; i <= n; i++)
                    {
                        dz *= 0.5; zn = z0 - dz;
                        fzn = horner(n, a, zn); fn =
abs(fzn);
                    }
                if (fn >= f)
                    break; // Break if no
improvement
                // Otherwise take the improvement
and try again
            }
    }

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

f = fn; fz = fzn; z = zn;
if (i == 2)
    { // Too many shorten steps
try another direction
        dz *=
complex<double>(0.6, 0.8);
        z = z0 - dz;
abs(fz);
        fz = horner(n, a, z); f =
        break;
    }
}
else
    { // Try multiple steps in the same direction.
Makes Multiplicity > 1 converge with the method convergence order
        for (int m = 2; m <= n; m++)
        {
            switch (Method)
            {
            case MNewton:
            case MOstrowskiMP:
            case MArithmeticMean:
            case MSteffensen:
                t = z0 -
complex<double>(m)*dz; // try another step in the same direction
                break;
            case MHalley:
                t =
complex<double>(0.5*(m + 1))*dz;
                break;
            case MHouseholder:
                t =
complex<double>((m + 2) / 3.0)*dz;
                break;
            case MChebyshev:
                t = g*(
complex<double>(m*(3 - m) / 2.0) + complex<double>(m*m)*h);
                break;
            case MLaguerre:
                t =
sqrt((double(n)/(m - 1))*h);
                gp = g+t;
                gm = g-t;
                // Find the
                if
                    gp = gm;
                t =
complex<double>(n) / gp;
                break;
            case MOstrowskiSQ:
                // try another
                step in the same direction using the Osrowski multiplier of sqrt(m);
                t = sqrt(m)*dz;
                break;
            default: // No
                Multiplicity > 1 formula exist
                t = z0 -
complex<double>(m)*dz;
                break;
            }
            zn = z0 - t;
            fzn = horner(n, a, zn); fn =
abs(fzn);

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

        if (fn >= f)
            break; // Break if no
improvement
        f = fn; fz = fzn; z = zn;
        {
            f = f;
        }
        {
            f = f;
        }
        }
    }
else
    { // Stage 2 calculates the upper bound of error.
      eps = upperbound(n, a, z);
    }

    if (f==ff) // No stage 1 improvement or In stage 2
    { // Do the Method multi-step portion if any
      switch (Method)
      {
        case MOstrowskiMP:
            // Do the Ostrowski Step as the
second part of the multi-point iteration
            z = z - fz0 / (fz0 -
complex<double>(2) * fz) * fz / fz1;
            fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f =
abs(fz);
            break;
        case MArithmeticMean:
            // Do the Arithmetic Mean step as the
second part of the multi-point iteration
            t = horner(n-1,a1,z); t = t+fz1;
            t = 2.0*fzprev/t;
            z = z0-t;
            fz = horner(n, a, z); ff = f =
abs(fz); dz = t;
            default: // Nothing to do
            break;
        }
      }
    }

    z0 = complex<double>(z.real(), 0.0);
    fz = horner(n, a, z0);
    if (abs(fz) <= f)
        z = z0;
    res[n] = z;
    n = complexdeflation(n, a, z);

    if(icount>=MAXITER)
        throw std::runtime_error("Solver did not reach a root.
Exceeded Max Iteration steps. Result unreliable");
    }

    quadratic(n, a, res);
    delete[] a;
    if (a1 != NULL) delete[] a1;
    if (a2 != NULL) delete[] a2;
    if (a3 != NULL) delete[] a3;
}

```

## Reference

1. Wikipedia Horner's Method:  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Horner%27s\\_method](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Horner%27s_method)
2. O. Aberth, Iteration Methods for finding all zeros of a Polynomial Simultaneously, Mathematics Computation, Vol 27, Number 122, April 1973
3. Adams, D A stopping criterion for polynomial root finding. Communication of the ACM Volume 10/Number 10/ October 1967 Page 655-658
4. Grant, J A & Hitchins, G D. Two algorithms for the solution of polynomial equations to limiting machine precision. The computer Journal Volume 18 Number 3, pages 258-264
5. Madsen. A root-finding algorithm based on Newton Method, Bit 13 (1973) 71-75.
6. Wilkinson, J H, Rounding errors in Algebraic Processes, Prentice-Hall Inc, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 1963
7. McNamee, J.M., Numerical Methods for Roots of Polynomials, Part I & II, Elsevier, Kidlington, Oxford 2009
8. Jorgen L. Nikolajsen New Stopping criteria for iterative root finding, Royal Society Open Science, 16 September 2014  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rsos.140206>
9. Igarashi 1989, A termination criterion for iterative methods used to find the zeros of polynomials. Mathematical Computation, Volume 42, Page 165-171.
10. Kahan W and Farkas I, Algorithm 168 and Algorithm 169. Comm. ACM 6 (Apr. 1963), 165.
11. H. Vestermark, "A Modified Newton and higher orders Iteration for multiple roots.", [www.hvks.com/Numerical/papers.html](http://www.hvks.com/Numerical/papers.html)
12. A. Ostrowski, Solution of equations and systems of equations, Academic Press, 1966.
13. Peter Acklam, A small paper on Halley's method,  
<http://home.online.no/~pjacklam>, 23rd December 2002
14. E Hansen & M. Patrick, A family of root finding methods, Numerical. Math 27 (1977) 257-269
15. Wikipedia Laguerre's method,  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laguerre%27s\\_method](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laguerre%27s_method)
16. Wikipedia Eigenvalue algorithm,  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eigenvalue\\_algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eigenvalue_algorithm)
17. W.H. Press & others, Numerical Recipes, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition 2007, Cambridge University press
18. Wikipedia QR Algorithm, [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/QR\\_algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/QR_algorithm)
19. H. Nor, A Rahman, A Ismail, A Majid, Numerical Solution of Polynomial Equations using Ostrowski Homotopy Continuation method, MAMTEMATIKA, 2014, Volume 30, Number 1, 47-57
20. P. Henrici, Finding zeros of Polynomial by the Q-D Algorithm, Communications of the ACM, Volume 8, Number 9, September 1965
21. J Gathen, Jürgen Fast Algorithm for Taylor sifts and certain Difference Equations.
22. G Malajovich, Tangent Graeffe Iteration, 1999

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

23. Malajovich, G. & Zubelli, J. P. "On the Geometry of Graeffe Iteration.", *Informes de Matemática, Série B-118*, IMPA
24. M.A. Jenkins & J.F. Traub, "A three-stage Algorithm for Real Polynomials using Quadratic iteration", *SIAM J Numerical Analysis*, Vol. 7, No.4, December 1970.
25. J.J. Kalyanasundaram.M, Modified Newton's method using Harmonic mean for solving nonlinear equations, *IOSR Journal of Mathematics Volume 7*, issue 4 (jul-aug 2013), PP 93-97
26. Syamsudhuka, M, Imran, Root mean square Newton's method, Seminar UNRI-UKM ke 5, 19-21 august 2008 Pekanbaru
27. M Kumar, A.K. Singh, A Srivastava, Various Newton-type iterative methods for solving nonlinear equations
28. A Cordero, J. Torregrossa, M. Vassileva, Three-steps iterative methods with optimal eight-order convergence, *Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics* 235 (2011) 3189-3194
29. Soleymani, Babajee, Lotfi, On a numerical technic for finding multiple zeros and its dynamic, *Journal of Egyptian Mathematical Society* (2013) 21, 346-353
30. Bairstow method, [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bairstow's\\_method](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bairstow's_method)

Appendix

**Summarise various methods and their order of convergence**

The below list is a summary of the various numerical method for finding zeros of a polynomial.  $m$  is the multiplicity of the root, and  $n$  is the degree of the polynomial.

Method	Formula	Order
Newton	$z_{n+1} = z_n - m \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$	2
Halley	$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)} \left[ \frac{m+1}{2m} - \frac{P(z_n)P''(z_n)}{2P'(z_n)^2} \right]^{-1}$	3
Householder 3 <sup>rd</sup> order	$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{m+2}{3} \left[ \frac{6P(z_n)P'(z_n)^2 - 3P(z_n)^2P''(z_n)}{6P'(z_n)^3 - 6P(z_n)P'(z_n)P''(z_n) + P(z_n)^2P'''(z_n)} \right]$	4
Ostrowski multi-point	$y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)}$	4*
Laguerre	$z_{n+1} = z_n - a$ where $a = \frac{n}{G \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{n}{m} - 1\right)(nH - G^2)}}$ sign $\pm$ is chosen to maximize the denominator $G = \frac{p'(z_n)}{p(z_n)}$ and $H = G^2 - \frac{p''(z_n)}{p(z_n)}$	3
Jenkins-Traub	See Algorithm in ref [24]	2.64
Eigenvalue	See ref [16-17] for the QR method	2
Ostrowski Square-root	$z_{n+1} = z_n - \sqrt{m} \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{p(z_n)p''(z_n)}{p'(z_n)^2}}}$	3
Graeffe's	See ref [22-23]	2
Steffensen	$z_{n+1} = z_n - m \frac{P(z_n)}{\frac{P(z_n + P(z_n))}{P(z_n)} - 1}$	2
Arithmetic Mean Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{2P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1})}$	3*
Harmonic Mean Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$	3*

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

	$z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)(P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1}))}{2P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})}$	
Geometric Mean Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{\text{sign}(P(z_0))\sqrt{P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})}}$	3*
Midpoint Mean Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P' \left( \frac{z_n + y_{n+1}}{2} \right)}$	3*
Heronian Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{3P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1}) + \text{sign}(P(z_0))\sqrt{P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})}}$	3*
Trapezoidal Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{4P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + 2P' \left( \frac{y_{n+1} + z_n}{2} \right) + P'(y_{n+1})}$	3*
Simpson Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{6P(z_n)}{P'(z_n) + 4P' \left( \frac{y_{n+1} + z_n}{2} \right) + P'(y_{n+1})}$	3*
Harmonic Simpson Newton	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{3P(z_n)}{\left[ \frac{2P'(z_n)P'(y_{n+1})}{P'(z_n) + P'(y_{n+1})} \right] + 2P' \left( \frac{y_{n+1} + z_n}{2} \right)}$	3*
Root mean Square	$y_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{P(z_n)}{P'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = z_n - \frac{\sqrt{2}P(z_n)}{\text{sign}(P'(z_0))\sqrt{P'(z_n)^2 + P'(y_{n+1})^2}}$	3*
Bairstow	See ref [30]	2
Kumar	$y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p[w_n, z_n]}$ $v_n = y_n - \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{P(y_n)}{P(z_n)} \right)^2 \right] \frac{p(y_n)P[z_n, w_n]}{P[y_n, x_n]P[y_n, w_n]}$ $z_{n+1} = v_n - \left[ 1 + 2 \left( \frac{P(y_n)}{P(z_n)} \right)^2 - 4 \frac{P(y_n)}{P(z_n)} \right] \frac{p(v_n)P([w_n]}{P[y_n, z_n]P[y_n, w_n]}, \text{ where}$ $P[z_n, w_n] = \frac{P(w_n) - P(z_n)}{P(z_n)}; w_n = z_n + P(z_n)$	9*
Codero	$y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)}$ $v_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)} \frac{p(z_n) - p(y_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)}$	8*

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

	$u_n = v_n - \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)} \left( \frac{p(z_n) - p(y_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{p(v_n)}{p(y_n) - 2p(v_n)} \right)^2$ $z_{n+1} = u_n - 3 \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)} \frac{u_n - v_n}{y_n - z_n}$	
Nor	$y_n = z_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p'(z_n)}$ $v_n = y_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(y_n)}{p'(z_n)}$ $z_{n+1} = v_n - \frac{p(z_n)}{p(z_n) - 2p(y_n)} \frac{p(v_n)}{p'(z_n)}$	6*

\*) When multiplicity > 1 then the order reduces to linear

### Jenkins-Traub

#### Algorithm for the Jenkins-Traub method for Complex coefficients Polynomial

```

/*
*****
*
*
*           Copyright (c) 2002-2020
*           Henrik Vestermark
*           Denmark&USA
*
*           All Rights Reserved
*
* This source file is subject to the terms and conditions of the
* Future Team Software License Agreement which restricts the manner
* in which it may be used.
*
*****
*
* Module name       : cpoly.cpp
* Module ID Nbr    :
* Description       : cpoly.cpp -- Jenkins-Traub real polynomial root finder.
*                   Translation of TOMS493 from FORTRAN to C. This
*                   implementation of Jenkins-Traub partially adapts
*                   the original code to a C environment by restriction
*                   many of the 'goto' controls to better fit a block
*                   structured form. It also eliminates the global memory
*                   Allocation in favor of local, dynamic memory management.
*
*                   The calling conventions are slightly modified to return
*                   the number of roots found as the function value.
*
*                   INPUT:
*                   opr - double precision vector of real coefficients in
order of
*                   decreasing powers.

```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
*          opi - double precision vector of imaginary coefficients
in order of
*          decreasing powers.
*          degree - integer degree of polynomial
*
*          OUTPUT:
*          zeror,zeroi - output double precision vectors of the
*          real and imaginary parts of the zeros.
*          to be consistent with rpoly.cpp the zeros is
inthe index
*          [0..max_degree-1]
*
*          RETURN:
*          returnval:  -1 if leading coefficient is zero,
otherwise
*          number of roots found.
* -----
* Change Record   :
*
* Version   Author/Date           Description of changes
* -----
* 01.01     HVE/021101             Initial release
* 01.02     HVE/23-Jan-2020 Fixed an error in the function fxshft where loop
count was set to 12 instead of 12
* 01.03     HVE/24-Jan-2020 Rewrote code to eliminate goto & label statement
*
* End of Change Record
* -----
*/

/* define version string */
static char _V_[] = "@(#)cpoly.cpp 01.03 -- Copyright (C) Henrik Vestermark";

#include "stdio.h"
#include "math.h"
#include <float.h>

static double sr, si, tr, ti, pvr, pvi, are, mre, eta, infin;
static int nn;
static double *pr, *pi, *hr, *hi, *qpr, *qpi, *qhr, *qhi, *shr, *shi;
static int itercnt; // HVE

static void noshft( const int l1 );
static void fxshft( const int l2, double *zr, double *zi, int *conv );
static void vrshft( const int l3, double *zr, double *zi, int *conv );
static void calct( int *bol );
static void nexth( const int bol );
static void polyev( const int nn, const double sr, const double si, const
double pr[], const double pi[], double qr[], double qi[], double *pvr, double
*pvi );
static double errev( const int nn, const double qr[], const double qi[], const
double ms, const double mp, const double are, const double mre );
static void cauchy( const int nn, double pt[], double q[], double *fn_val );
static double scale( const int nn, const double pt[], const double eta, const
double infin, const double smalno, const double base );
static void cdivid( const double ar, const double ai, const double br, const
double bi, double *cr, double *ci );
static double cmod( const double r, const double i );
static void mcon( double *eta, double *infiny, double *smalno, double *base );
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
int cpoly( const double *opr, const double *opi, int degree, double *zeror,
double *zeroi, int info[] )
{
    int cnt1, cnt2, idnn2, i, conv;
    double xx, yy, cosr, sinr, smalno, base, xxx, zr, zi, bnd;

    mcon( &eta, &infin, &smalno, &base );
    are = eta;
    mre = 2.0 * sqrt( 2.0 ) * eta;
    xx = 0.70710678;
    yy = -xx;
    cosr = -0.060756474;
    sinr = -0.99756405;
    nn = degree;

    // Algorithm fails if the leading coefficient is zero
    if( opr[ 0 ] == 0 && opi[ 0 ] == 0 )
        return -1;

    // Allocate arrays
    pr = new double [ degree+1 ];
    pi = new double [ degree+1 ];
    hr = new double [ degree+1 ];
    hi = new double [ degree+1 ];
    qpr= new double [ degree+1 ];
    qpi= new double [ degree+1 ];
    qhr= new double [ degree+1 ];
    qhi= new double [ degree+1 ];
    shr= new double [ degree+1 ];
    shi= new double [ degree+1 ];

    // Remove the zeros at the origin if any
    while( opr[ nn ] == 0 && opi[ nn ] == 0 )
    {
        idnn2 = degree - nn;
        zeror[ idnn2 ] = 0;
        zeroi[ idnn2 ] = 0;
        nn--;
    }

    // Make a copy of the coefficients
    for( i = 0; i <= nn; i++ )
    {
        pr[ i ] = opr[ i ];
        pi[ i ] = opi[ i ];
        shr[ i ] = cmod( pr[ i ], pi[ i ] );
    }

    // Scale the polynomial
    bnd = scale( nn, shr, eta, infin, smalno, base );
    if( bnd != 1 )
        for( i = 0; i <= nn; i++ )
        {
            pr[ i ] *= bnd;
            pi[ i ] *= bnd;
        }

    // Loop until all roots are found
    for(bool root_found=false;nn>=1;root_found=false)
    {
        itercnt = 0;
        if( nn <= 1 )
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
    {
        cdivid( -pr[ 1 ], -pi[ 1 ], pr[ 0 ], pi[ 0 ], &zeror[ degree-1 ],
&zeroi[ degree-1 ] );
        if( info != NULL ) info[ degree ] = 0;    // HVE
        break;
    }

    // Calculate bnd, alower bound on the modulus of the zeros
    for( i = 0; i<= nn; i++ )
        shr[ i ] = cmod( pr[ i ], pi[ i ] );

    cauchy( nn, shr, shi, &bnd );

    // Outer loop to control 2 Major passes with different sequences of
shifts
    for( cnt1 = 1; cnt1 <= 2; cnt1++ )
    {
        // First stage calculation , no shift
        noshft( 5 );

        // Inner loop to select a shift
        for( cnt2 = 1; cnt2 <= 9; cnt2++ )
        {
            // Shift is chosen with modulus bnd and amplitude rotated by 94
degree from the previous shift
            xxx = cosr * xx - sinr * yy;
            yy = sinr * xx + cosr * yy;
            xx = xxx;
            sr = bnd * xx;
            si = bnd * yy;

            // Second stage calculation, fixed shift
            fxshft( 10 * cnt2, &zr, &zi, &conv );
            if( conv )
            {
                // The second stage jumps directly to the third stage iteration
                // If successful the zero is stored and the polynomial deflated
                idnn2 = degree - nn;
                zeror[ idnn2 ] = zr;
                zeroi[ idnn2 ] = zi;
                if( info != NULL ) info[ idnn2 + 1 ] = itercnt;    // HVE
                nn--;
                for( i = 0; i <= nn; i++ )
                {
                    pr[ i ] = qpr[ i ];
                    pi[ i ] = qpi[ i ];
                }
                root_found=true;
                break; // Root found. break the inner loop goto restart a
search for the next root
            }
            // If the iteration is unsuccessful another shift is chosen
        }
        // Check if inner loop found a root
        if(root_found==true)
            break; //Break outer loop if root is found and restart a new
search
    }
    // if 9 shifts fail, the outer loop is repeated with another sequence
of shifts
}
if(root_found==false)
{
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        // The zerofinder has failed on two major passes
        // return empty handed with the number of roots found (less than
the original degree)
        degree -= nn;
    }
}

// Deallocate arrays
delete [] pr;
delete [] pi;
delete [] hr;
delete [] hi;
delete [] qpr;
delete [] qpi;
delete [] qhr;
delete [] qhi;
delete [] shr;
delete [] shi;

return degree;
}

// COMPUTES THE DERIVATIVE POLYNOMIAL AS THE INITIAL H
// POLYNOMIAL AND COMPUTES L1 NO-SHIFT H POLYNOMIALS.
//
static void noshft( const int l1 )
{
    int i, j, jj, n, nm1;
    double xni, t1, t2;

    n = nn;
    nm1 = n - 1;
    for( i = 0; i < n; i++ )
    {
        xni = nn - i;
        hr[ i ] = xni * pr[ i ] / n;
        hi[ i ] = xni * pi[ i ] / n;
    }
    for( jj = 1; jj <= l1; jj++ )
    {
        if( cmod( hr[ n - 1 ], hi[ n - 1 ] ) > eta * 10 * cmod( pr[ n - 1 ],
pi[ n - 1 ] ) )
        {
            cdivid( -pr[ nn ], -pi[ nn ], hr[ n - 1 ], hi[ n - 1 ], &tr, &ti );
            for( i = 0; i < nm1; i++ )
            {
                j = nn - i - 1;
                t1 = hr[ j - 1 ];
                t2 = hi[ j - 1 ];
                hr[ j ] = tr * t1 - ti * t2 + pr[ j ];
                hi[ j ] = tr * t2 + ti * t1 + pi[ j ];
            }
            hr[ 0 ] = pr[ 0 ];
            hi[ 0 ] = pi[ 0 ];
        }
        else
        {
            // If the constant term is essentially zero, shift H coefficients
            for( i = 0; i < nm1; i++ )
            {
                j = nn - i - 1;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
        hr[ j ] = hr[ j - 1 ];
        hi[ j ] = hi[ j - 1 ];
    }
    hr[ 0 ] = 0;
    hi[ 0 ] = 0;
}
}
}

// COMPUTES L2 FIXED-SHIFT H POLYNOMIALS AND TESTS FOR CONVERGENCE.
// INITIATES A VARIABLE-SHIFT ITERATION AND RETURNS WITH THE
// APPROXIMATE ZERO IF SUCCESSFUL.
// L2 - LIMIT OF FIXED SHIFT STEPS
// ZR,ZI - APPROXIMATE ZERO IF CONV IS .TRUE.
// CONV - LOGICAL INDICATING CONVERGENCE OF STAGE 3 ITERATION
//
static void fxshft( const int l2, double *zr, double *zi, int *conv )
{
    int i, j, n;
    int test, pasd, bol;
    double otr, oti, svsr, svsi;

    n = nn;
    polyev( nn, sr, si, pr, pi, qpr, qpi, &pvr, &pvi );
    test = 1;
    pasd = 0;

    // Calculate first T = -P(S)/H(S)
    calct( &bol );

    // Main loop for second stage
    for( j = 1; j <= l2; j++ )
    {
        otr = tr;
        oti = ti;

        // Compute the next H Polynomial and new t
        nexth( bol );
        calct( &bol );
        *zr = sr + tr;
        *zi = si + ti;
        itercnt++; // HVE

        // Test for convergence unless stage 3 has failed once or this
        // is the last H Polynomial
        if( !( bol || !test || j == l2 ) )
            if( cmod( tr - otr, ti - oti ) < 0.5 * cmod( *zr, *zi ) )
            {
                if( pasd )
                {
                    // The weak convergence test has been passwed twice, start the
third stage
                    // Iteration, after saving the current H polynomial and shift
                    for( i = 0; i < n; i++ )
                    {
                        shr[ i ] = hr[ i ];
                        shi[ i ] = hi[ i ];
                    }
                    svsr = sr;
                    svsi = si;
                    vrshft( 10, zr, zi, conv );
                    if( *conv ) return;
                }
            }
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```

//The iteration failed to converge. Turn off testing and restore
h,s,pv and T
    test = 0;
    for( i = 0; i < n; i++ )
    {
        hr[ i ] = shr[ i ];
        hi[ i ] = shi[ i ];
    }
    sr = svsr;
    si = svsi;
    polyev( nn, sr, si, pr, pi, qpr, qpi, &pvr, &pvi );
    calct( &bol );
    continue;
}
    pasd = 1;
}
else
    pasd = 0;
}

// Attempt an iteration with final H polynomial from second stage
vrshft( 10, zr, zi, conv );
}

// CARRIES OUT THE THIRD STAGE ITERATION.
// L3 - LIMIT OF STEPS IN STAGE 3.
// ZR,ZI - ON ENTRY CONTAINS THE INITIAL ITERATE, IF THE
// ITERATION CONVERGES IT CONTAINS THE FINAL ITERATE ON EXIT.
// CONV - .TRUE. IF ITERATION CONVERGES
//
static void vrshft( const int l3, double *zr, double *zi, int *conv )
{
    int b, bol;
    int i, j;
    double mp, ms, omp, relstp, r1, r2, tp;

    *conv = 0;
    b = 0;
    sr = *zr;
    si = *zi;

    // Main loop for stage three
    for( i = 1; i <= l3; i++ )
    {
        itercnt++; // HVE
        // Evaluate P at S and test for convergence
        polyev( nn, sr, si, pr, pi, qpr, qpi, &pvr, &pvi );
        mp = cmod( pvr, pvi );
        ms = cmod( sr, si );
        if( mp <= 20 * errev( nn, qpr, qpi, ms, mp, are, mre ) )
        {
            // Polynomial value is smaller in value than a bound on the error
            // in evaluating P, terminate the iteration
            *conv = 1;
            *zr = sr;
            *zi = si;
            return;
        }
    }
    if( i != 1 )
    {
        if( !( b || mp < omp || relstp >= 0.05 ) )

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
{
// Iteration has stalled. Probably a cluster of zeros. Do 5 fixed
// shift steps into the cluster to force one zero to dominate
tp = relstp;
b = 1;
if( relstp < eta ) tp = eta;
r1 = sqrt( tp );
r2 = sr * ( 1 + r1 ) - si * r1;
si = sr * r1 + si * ( 1 + r1 );
sr = r2;
polyev( nn, sr, si, pr, pi, qpr, qpi, &pvr, &pvi );
for( j = 1; j <= 5; j++ )
{
    calct( &bol );
    nexth( bol );
}
omp = infin;
// Calculate next iterate
calct( &bol );
nexth( bol );
calct( &bol );
if( !bol )
{
    relstp = cmod( tr, ti ) / cmod( sr, si );
    sr += tr;
    si += ti;
}
continue;
}

// Exit if polynomial value increase significantly
if( mp *0.1 > omp ) return;
}

omp = mp;

// Calculate next iterate
calct( &bol );
nexth( bol );
calct( &bol );
if( !bol )
{
    relstp = cmod( tr, ti ) / cmod( sr, si );
    sr += tr;
    si += ti;
}
}
}

// COMPUTES T = -P(S)/H(S).
// BOOL - LOGICAL, SET TRUE IF H(S) IS ESSENTIALLY ZERO.
static void calct( int *bol )
{
    int n;
    double hvr, hvi;

    n = nn;

    // evaluate h(s)
    polyev( n - 1, sr, si, hr, hi, qhr, qhi, &hvr, &hvi );
    *bol = cmod( hvr, hvi ) <= are * 10 * cmod( hr[ n - 1 ], hi[ n - 1 ] ) ? 1 :
0;
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
if( !*bol )
{
    cdivid( -pvr, -pvi, hvr, hvi, &tr, &ti );
    return;
}

tr = 0;
ti = 0;
}

// CALCULATES THE NEXT SHIFTED H POLYNOMIAL.
// BOOL - LOGICAL, IF .TRUE. H(S) IS ESSENTIALLY ZERO
//
static void nexth( const int bol )
{
    int j, n;
    double t1, t2;

    n = nn;
    if( !bol )
    {
        for( j = 1; j < n; j++ )
        {
            t1 = qhr[ j - 1 ];
            t2 = qhi[ j - 1 ];
            hr[ j ] = tr * t1 - ti * t2 + qpr[ j ];
            hi[ j ] = tr * t2 + ti * t1 + qpi[ j ];
        }
        hr[ 0 ] = qpr[ 0 ];
        hi[ 0 ] = qpi[ 0 ];
        return;
    }

    // If h[s] is zero replace H with qh
    for( j = 1; j < n; j++ )
    {
        hr[ j ] = qhr[ j - 1 ];
        hi[ j ] = qhi[ j - 1 ];
    }
    hr[ 0 ] = 0;
    hi[ 0 ] = 0;
}

// EVALUATES A POLYNOMIAL P AT S BY THE HORNER RECURRENCE
// PLACING THE PARTIAL SUMS IN Q AND THE COMPUTED VALUE IN PV.
//
static void polyev( const int nn, const double sr, const double si, const
double pr[], const double pi[], double qr[], double qi[], double *pvr, double
*pvi )
{
    int i;
    double t;

    qr[ 0 ] = pr[ 0 ];
    qi[ 0 ] = pi[ 0 ];
    *pvr = qr[ 0 ];
    *pvi = qi[ 0 ];

    for( i = 1; i <= nn; i++ )
    {
        t = ( *pvr ) * sr - ( *pvi ) * si + pr[ i ];
        *pvi = ( *pvr ) * si + ( *pvi ) * sr + pi[ i ];
    }
}
```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
*pvr = t;
qr[ i ] = *pvr;
qi[ i ] = *pvi;
}
}

// BOUNDS THE ERROR IN EVALUATING THE POLYNOMIAL BY THE HORNER RECURRENCE.
// QR,QI - THE PARTIAL SUMS
// MS -MODULUS OF THE POINT
// MP -MODULUS OF POLYNOMIAL VALUE
// ARE, MRE -ERROR BOUNDS ON COMPLEX ADDITION AND MULTIPLICATION
//
static double errev( const int nn, const double qr[], const double qi[], const
double ms, const double mp, const double are, const double mre )
{
    int i;
    double e;

    e = cmod( qr[ 0 ], qi[ 0 ] ) * mre / ( are + mre );
    for( i = 0; i <= nn; i++ )
        e = e * ms + cmod( qr[ i ], qi[ i ] );

    return e * ( are + mre ) - mp * mre;
}

// CAUCHY COMPUTES A LOWER BOUND ON THE MODULI OF THE ZEROS OF A
// POLYNOMIAL - PT IS THE MODULUS OF THE COEFFICIENTS.
//
static void cauchy( const int nn, double pt[], double q[], double *fn_val )
{
    int i, n;
    double x, xm, f, dx, df;

    pt[ nn ] = -pt[ nn ];

    // Compute upper estimate bound
    n = nn;
    x = exp( log( -pt[ nn ] ) - log( pt[ 0 ] ) ) / n;
    if( pt[ n - 1 ] != 0 )
    {
        // Newton step at the origin is better, use it
        xm = -pt[ nn ] / pt[ n - 1 ];
        if( xm < x ) x = xm;
    }

    // Chop the interval (0,x) until f < 0
    while(1)
    {
        xm = x * 0.1;
        f = pt[ 0 ];
        for( i = 1; i <= nn; i++ )
            f = f * xm + pt[ i ];
        if( f <= 0 )
            break;
        x = xm;
    }
    dx = x;

    // Do Newton iteration until x converges to two decimal places
    while( fabs( dx / x ) > 0.005 )
    {
        q[ 0 ] = pt[ 0 ];

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
    for( i = 1; i <= nn; i++ )
        q[ i ] = q[ i - 1 ] * x + pt[ i ];
    f = q[ nn ];
    df = q[ 0 ];
    for( i = 1; i < n; i++ )
        df = df * x + q[ i ];
    dx = f / df;
    x -= dx;
    itercnt++;
}

*fn_val = x;
}

// RETURNS A SCALE FACTOR TO MULTIPLY THE COEFFICIENTS OF THE POLYNOMIAL.
// THE SCALING IS DONE TO AVOID OVERFLOW AND TO AVOID UNDETECTED UNDERFLOW
// INTERFERING WITH THE CONVERGENCE CRITERION. THE FACTOR IS A POWER OF THE
// BASE.
// PT - MODULUS OF COEFFICIENTS OF P
// ETA, INFIN, SMALNO, BASE - CONSTANTS DESCRIBING THE FLOATING POINT
// ARITHMETIC.
//
static double scale( const int nn, const double pt[], const double eta, const
double infin, const double smalno, const double base )
{
    int i, l;
    double hi, lo, max, min, x, sc;
    double fn_val;

    // Find largest and smallest moduli of coefficients
    hi = sqrt( infin );
    lo = smalno / eta;
    max = 0;
    min = infin;

    for( i = 0; i <= nn; i++ )
    {
        x = pt[ i ];
        if( x > max ) max = x;
        if( x != 0 && x < min ) min = x;
    }

    // Scale only if there are very large or very small components
    fn_val = 1;
    if( min >= lo && max <= hi ) return fn_val;
    x = lo / min;
    if( x <= 1 )
        sc = 1 / ( sqrt( max ) * sqrt( min ) );
    else
    {
        sc = x;
        if( infin / sc > max ) sc = 1;
    }
    l = (int)( log( sc ) / log(base ) + 0.5 );
    fn_val = pow( base , l );
    return fn_val;
}

// COMPLEX DIVISION C = A/B, AVOIDING OVERFLOW.
//
static void cdivid( const double ar, const double ai, const double br, const
double bi, double *cr, double *ci )
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
{
double r, d, t, infin;

if( br == 0 && bi == 0 )
{
// Division by zero, c = infinity
mcon( &t, &infin, &t, &t );
*cr = infin;
*ci = infin;
return;
}

if( fabs( br ) < fabs( bi ) )
{
r = br/ bi;
d = bi + r * br;
*cr = ( ar * r + ai ) / d;
*ci = ( ai * r - ar ) / d;
return;
}

r = bi / br;
d = br + r * bi;
*cr = ( ar + ai * r ) / d;
*ci = ( ai - ar * r ) / d;
}

// MODULUS OF A COMPLEX NUMBER AVOIDING OVERFLOW.
//
static double cmod( const double r, const double i )
{
double ar, ai;

ar = fabs( r );
ai = fabs( i );
if( ar < ai )
return ai * sqrt( 1.0 + pow( ( ar / ai ), 2.0 ) );

if( ar > ai )
return ar * sqrt( 1.0 + pow( ( ai / ar ), 2.0 ) );

return ar * sqrt( 2.0 );
}

// MCON PROVIDES MACHINE CONSTANTS USED IN VARIOUS PARTS OF THE PROGRAM.
// THE USER MAY EITHER SET THEM DIRECTLY OR USE THE STATEMENTS BELOW TO
// COMPUTE THEM. THE MEANING OF THE FOUR CONSTANTS ARE -
// ETA THE MAXIMUM RELATIVE REPRESENTATION ERROR WHICH CAN BE DESCRIBED
// AS THE SMALLEST POSITIVE FLOATING-POINT NUMBER SUCH THAT
// 1.0_dp + ETA > 1.0.
// INFINY THE LARGEST FLOATING-POINT NUMBER
// SMALNO THE SMALLEST POSITIVE FLOATING-POINT NUMBER
// BASE THE BASE OF THE FLOATING-POINT NUMBER SYSTEM USED
//
static void mcon( double *eta, double *infiny, double *smalno, double *base )
{
*base = DBL_RADIX;
*eta = DBL_EPSILON;
*infiny = DBL_MAX;
*smalno = DBL_MIN;
}
```

## *Aberth-Ehrlich supporting functions*

```
static bool ctest(const int n, double a[], int il, int i, int ir)
{
    double s1, s2;
    s1=a[i]-a[il];
    s2=a[ir]-a[i];
    s1*=ir-i;
    s2*=i-il;
    if(s1>(s2+0.4)) return true;
    return false;
}

static int cleft(const int n, bool h[], int i )
{
    int il;
    for (il = i - 1; il >= 0; il--)
        if (h[il]) break;
    return il;
}

static int cright(const int n, bool h[], int i )
{
    int ir;
    for (ir = i + 1; ir <= n; ir++)
        if (h[ir]) break;
    return ir;
}

static void cmerge(const int n, double a[],int i, int m, bool h[])
{
    int ir, il, irr, ill;
    bool tstl, tstr;
    il=cleft(n,h,i);
    ir=cright(n,h,i);
    if(ctest(n,a,il,i,ir)) return;
    h[i]=false;

    for (;;)
    {
        if(il==i-m) tstl=true;
        else
        {
            ill=cleft(n,h,il);
            tstl=ctest(n,a,ill,il,ir);
        }
        if(ir==(n<i+m?n:i+m))
            tstr=true;
        else
        {
            irr=cright(n,h,ir);
            tstr=ctest(n,a,il,ir,irr);
        }
        h[il]=tstl;
        h[ir]=tstr;
        if(tstl && tstr ) return;
        if(tstl==false) il=ill;
        if(tstr==false) ir=irr;
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
static void convex(const int n, double a[], bool h[])
{
    int m, nj, jc, k, i, j;
    for(i=1; i<=n; i++)
        h[i]=true;
    k=(int)(log(n-2.0)/log(2.0));
    if(pow(2.0,k+1)<=n-2)
        k++;
    m=1;
    for(i=0; i<=k; i++)
    {
        nj=(int)(n-2.0-m)/(m+m)<0? 0: (int)(n-2.0-m)/(m+m);
        for(j=0; j<=nj; j++)
        {
            jc=(j+j+1)*m+1;
            cmerge(n,a,jc,m,h);
        }
        m+=m;
    }
}

static void startpoints(const int n, double a[], complex<double> start[]/*,
double radius[]*/ )
{
    int iold, i, nz, nzeros, j, jj;
    double th;
    double temp, r, ang;
    const double xsmall=log(DBL_MIN);
    const double xbig=log(DBL_MAX);
    const double SIGMA=0.7;
    bool *h = new bool[n + 1];

    for(i=0; i<=n; i++)
        if(a[i]!=0)
            a[i]=log(a[i]);
        else
            a[i]=1e-30;
    convex(n,a,h);
    iold=0;
    th=PI*2/n;
    for( i=1; i<=n; i++)
    {
        if(h[i]==true)
        {
            nzeros=i-iold;
            temp=(a[iold]-a[i])/nzeros;
            if(temp<-xbig && temp >= xsmall)
            {
                nz+=nzeros;
                r=1.0/DBL_MAX;
            }
            if(temp<xsmall)
            {
                nz+=nzeros;
            }
            if(temp>xbig)
            {
                r=DBL_MAX;
                nz+=nzeros;
            }
            if(temp<=xbig && temp>MAX(-xbig,xsmall))
            {

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        r=exp(temp);
        }
        ang=2.0*PI/nzeros;
        for( j=iold;j<i;j++)
        {
            jj=j-iold+1;

            start[j+1]=complex<double>(r*cos(ang*jj+th*i+SIGMA),r*sin(ang*jj+th*i+SI
GMA));
        }
        iold=i;
    }
}
```

### *Bairstow supporting functions*

```
// Calculate new r,s,t,u values
//
static void calc_rstu( const int n, const double a[], const double p, const
double q, double *r, double *s, double *t, double *u )
{
    int i;
    double b1, b2, b3;
    double c1, c2, c3;

    b1 = 0; b2 = 0;
    c1 = 0; c2 = 0;
    for( i = 0; i <= n - 1; i++ )
    {
        b3 = a[ i ] - p * b2 - q * b1;
        b1 = b2;
        b2 = b3;
        if( i <= n - 3 )
        {
            c3 = b3 - p * c2 - q * c1;
            c1 = c2;
            c2 = c3;
        }
    }
    *r = b3;
    *s = a[ n ] - q * b1;
    *t = c3;
    *u = b1 - q * c1;
}

// Calculate new upper bounds for the errors in evaluation p & q
//
static void calc_eps( const int n, const double a[], const double p, const
double q, double *r_eps, double *s_eps )
{
    int i;
    double b1, b2, b3;
    double e1, e2, e3;
    double beta;

    b1 = 0; b2 = 0;
    e1 = 0; e2 = 0;
    beta = pow( 2.0, -52 );
    for( i = 0; i <= n - 1; i++ )
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        {
            b3 = a[ i ] - p * b2 - q * b1;
            b1 = b2;
            b2 = b3;
            e3 = fabs( b3 ) * 2 * beta + fabs( p ) * e2 * 3 + fabs( q ) * e1
* 2;

            e1 = e2;
            e2 = e3;
        }
        *r_eps = e3;
        *s_eps = fabs( a[ n ] ) * beta + fabs( q ) * e1 * 2;
    }

// Solve linear or quadratic equation
//
static void quadratic_pq(const int n, const double p, const double q,
std::complex<double> res[] )
{
    double r, r2;
    complex<double> s1, s2;

    if (n >= 2)
    {
        if (p == 0)
        {
            r = -q;
            if (r < 0)
            {
                s1 = complex<double>(0, sqrt(-r));
                s2 = complex<double>(0, -s1.imag());
            }
            else
            {
                s1 = std::complex<double>(sqrt(r), 0);
                s2 = std::complex<double>(-s1.real(), 0);
            }
        }
        else
        {
            r = 1 - 4 * 1 * q / (p * p);
            if (r < 0)
            {
                s1 = std::complex<double>(-p / 2.0, p * sqrt(-r) /
2);
                s2 = std::complex<double>(-p / 2.0, -s1.imag());
            }
            else
            {
                r = (-1 - sqrt(r)) * p / 2.0;
                r2 = q / r;
                s1 = std::complex<double>(r, 0);
                s2 = std::complex<double>(r2, 0);
            }
        }

        res[n - 1] = s1;
        res[n] = s2;
    }
}
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

## *Tangent Graeffe*

The below source code is from Malajovich [27] & [28]. Tangent Graeffe Iteration, from 1999. The source below is under a GNU license and I have only compiled it into a single file

### **Algorithm for the Tangent Graeffe method for Complex coefficients Polynomial**

```
/*
*****
*
*
*           Copyright (c) 2002-2020
*           Henrik Vestermark
*           Denmark
*
*           All Rights Reserved
*
* This source file is subject to the terms and conditions of the
* Henrik Vestermark Software License Agreement which restricts the manner
* in which it may be used.
*
*
*****
*/

/*
*****
*
*
* Module name      :   TangentGraeffe.cpp
* Module ID Nbr    :
* Description      :   Solve n degree polynomial using Tangent Graeffe methode
* -----
* Change Record   :
*
* Version      Author/Date      Description of changes
* -----
* 01.01      HVE/17-Mar-2017      Initial release
* 01.02      HVE/19-May-2020      Restructured Source code and create a single
file for the method
*
* End of Change Record
* -----
*/

/* define version string */
static char _V_[] = "@(#)TangentGraeffe.cpp 01.02 -- Copyright (C) Henrik
Vestermark";

#include "stdafx.h"
#include <malloc.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <float.h>
#include <complex>

using namespace std;

#include "globals.h"
```



# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

/*****
Roots, Version 1.0, May 1998.
By Gregorio Malajovich, gregorio@labma.ufrj.br
Copyright (c) 1997, Gregorio Malajovich.

This program solves univariate polynomials using Renormalized Graeffe
Iteration. This algorithm was developed by Jorge P. Zubelli and myself. See
the man page for references.

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under
the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software
Foundation, Version 2, June 1991.

Certain files (all the fortran files) are public domain, published software
instead, so GNU GPL does not apply to those files.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT
ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public Licence for more details

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public Licence along with
this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc. , 675 Mass
Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.

*****/

/*****
This file:    globals.c

Created by:   Gregorio Malajovich.
Date:        June 1, 1997.
Purpose:     Contains some global routines, initialization, and global
variables.

Modified by:  Gregorio Malajovich
Date:        June 1997 to May 1998
Changes made: Algorithm improvements, debugging, preparation of a version
suitable for distribution. (1.0)

Modified by:  (Your name)
Date:        (Date)
Changes made: (Short description of changes)

*****/

int UNSAFE = 0;
int REALFLAG = 0;
int OUTPUTMODE = 0;
FILE *err = stderr;

MYDOUBLE MACHEPS;
MYDOUBLE MYNAN;
MYDOUBLE GRINFINITY;
MYDOUBLE MYDSIGNIF;
double MINSEP = 0;
double MYPROB = 0.01; /* Acceptable probability of failure in
                        a random complex polynomial */

MYDOUBLE MAXSTEPS;
int MINSTEPS = 0;
/*
MYDOUBLE MAXMAXSTEPS = 22;
*/
MYDOUBLE MAXMAXSTEPS = 0;

SAFEDOUBLE SAFENAN;
SAFEDOUBLE SAFEMACHEPS;

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
SAFEDOUBLE ANGLE = 0;
SAFEDOUBLE CANGLES[3];
int CHEAT = 1;
int NEWTON_ITERATES;

#ifdef COMPARE
char AVAILABLE[MAXALGORITHMS][40] = {
    "Renormalized Tangent Graeffe Iteration",
    "Jenkins and Traub",
    "Aberth (By D. Bini)" };
#else
char AVAILABLE[MAXALGORITHMS][40] = {
    "Renormalized Tangent Graeffe Iteration" };
#endif

void fatal_error(char *routine, char *why)
{
    fprintf(terr,
        "\nSorry ! A fatal error has occurred.\nRoutine = %s\nReason
= %s\n",
        routine, why);
    exit(1);
}

void warning(char *routine, char *why)
{
    fprintf(terr,
        "Warning at %s ! %s\n",
        routine, why);
}

void *safe_alloc(size_t size)
{
    void *ptr;

    ptr = malloc(size);
    if (ptr == NULL) fatal_error("safe_alloc(size)", "Not enough memory");
    return ptr;
}

struct poly *newpoly(int degree)
{
    struct poly *p;
    int i;

    p = (struct poly *) safe_alloc(sizeof(struct poly)
        + 2 * (degree + 1) * sizeof(MYDOUBLE));
    p->degree = degree;
    p->renorm = 0;
    p->log = &(p->here);
    p->arg = p->log + degree + 1;
    p->sgn = (byte *)p->arg;
    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) p->log[i] = p->arg[i] = 0.0;
    return p;
}

void copypoly(struct poly *f, struct poly *g)
{
    int i;

    g->degree = f->degree;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
g->renorm = f->renorm;

for (i = 0; i <= f->degree; i++) g->log[i] = f->log[i];
if (REALFLAG)
    for (i = 0; i <= f->degree; i++) g->sgn[i] = f->sgn[i];
else
    for (i = 0; i <= f->degree; i++) g->arg[i] = f->arg[i];
}

void init_graeffe(void)          /* Initialize global constants, etc... */
{
    MYDOUBLE one = 1.0, eps = 0.5, sum;
    SAFEDOUBLE safeone = 1.0, safeeps = 0.5, safesum;
    SAFEDOUBLE d0 = 0.0;

    /* Find MACHEPS */
    if (MYMACHEPS == 0)
    {
        sum = 1 + eps;
        while (sum != one)
        {
            eps = eps / 2.0;
            sum = 1 + eps;
            if (eps == 0) fatal_error("init()", "Epsilon=0");
        }
        MACHEPS = eps;
    }
    else MACHEPS = MYMACHEPS;

    MYDSIGNIF = 1 + floor(-log(MACHEPS) / log((double)2.0));

    MYNAN = (MYDOUBLE)sqrt((double)-1.0);
    GRINFINITY = (long double)(1.0 / d0);

    safesum = 1 + safeeps;
    while (safesum != safeone)
    {
        safeeps = safeeps / 2.0;
        safesum = 1 + safeeps;
        if (safeeps == 0) fatal_error("init()", "Epsilon=0 - 2");
    }
    SAFEMACHEPS = eps;

    SAFENAN = (MYDOUBLE)sqrt((double)-1.0);

    /*
    Another possibility is to set:

    MACHEPS = pow(2,-DSIGNIF) ;

    */
    if (MAXMAXSTEPS == 0) MAXMAXSTEPS = GRINFINITY;
}

void available_algorithms()
{
    int i;
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
    fprintf(stderr, "Available algorithms:\n");
    for (i = 0; i < MAXALGORITHMS; i++)
        fprintf(stderr, " -a%d  %s\n", i, AVAILABLE[i]);
    fprintf(stderr, "\n\n");
}

int isinf(SAFEDOUBLE d)
{
    if (d == GRINFINITY)
        return 1;
    else
        if (d == -GRINFINITY)
            return -1;

    return 0;
}

SAFEDOUBLE drand48()
{
    return ((double)rand()) / (double)RAND_MAX;
}

/*****
Roots, Version 1.0, May 1998.
By Gregorio Malajovich, gregorio@labma.ufrj.br
Copyright (c) 1997, Gregorio Malajovich.

This program solves univariate polynomials using Renormalized Graeffe
Iteration. This algorithm was developed by Jorge P. Zubelli and myself. See
the man page for references.

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under
the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software
Foundation, Version 2, June 1991.

Certain files (all the fortran files) are public domain, published software
instead, so GNU GPL does not apply to those files.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT
ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public Licence for more details

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public Licence along with
this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc. , 675 Mass
Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.

*****/
/*****/
This file:    random.c

Created by:   Gregorio Malajovich.
Date:        June 1, 1997.
Purpose:     Generates random complex numbers and polynomials.

Modified by:  Gregorio Malajovich
Date:        June 1997 to May 1998
Changes made: Algorithm improvements, debugging, preparation of a version
suitable for distribution. (1.0)

Modified by:  (Your name)
Date:        (Date)
Changes made: (Short description of changes)
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
*****/
/* Congruential pseudo-random number generator drand48() is used
here. In order to obtain normal (Gaussian) distribution, the
Box-Muller method is used in normal_random_complex and
normal_random_real.

Random polynomials are obtained by setting each coefficient with
normal distribution, times the correct scaling. (This is called
Kostlan probability measure, or yet U(2)-invariant probability)
Then the polynomial is normalized.

This corresponds to the usual area of a unit sphere in R^n or
C^n, with respect to the Weyl norm:

|f_i|^2
|| f ||^2 = SUM ( ----- )
Binomial(d,i)

*/

void normal_random_complex(SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE ang, rad;

    ang = (SAFEDOUBLE)drand48() * M_PI * 2;
    rad = (SAFEDOUBLE)sqrt(-2 * log(drand48()));

    *re = rad * cos(ang);
    *im = rad * sin(ang);

    /* Need: make the distribution of rad gaussian, avg=0 and sigma=1 */
}

void uniform_random_real(SAFEDOUBLE *re)
{
    *re = (SAFEDOUBLE)drand48();
}

void normal_random_real(SAFEDOUBLE *re)
{
    double x, y;

    x = drand48();
    y = drand48() * 2 * M_PI;

    *re = (SAFEDOUBLE)(sqrt(-2 * log(x))*cos(y));
}

void get_binomials(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *t)
{
    int i;

    t[0] = 1;
    for (i = 0; i<degree; i++) t[i + 1] = t[i] * (degree - i) / (i + 1);
}

void random_poly(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im)
{

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
int i;
SAFEDOUBLE n;
SAFEDOUBLE *t;

t = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));

/* Get binomial coefficients */
get_binomials(degree, t);

/* Get random coefficients */

for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
{
    normal_random_complex(re + i, im + i);
    re[i] *= sqrt(t[i]);
    im[i] *= sqrt(t[i]);
}

/* Normalize */

n = 0;
for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
    n += (re[i] * re[i] + im[i] * im[i]) / t[i];
n = sqrt(n);
for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
{
    re[i] /= n;
    im[i] /= n;
}
free(t);
}

void real_random_poly(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im)
{
    int i;
    SAFEDOUBLE n;
    SAFEDOUBLE *t;

    t = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));

    /* Get binomial coefficients */
    get_binomials(degree, t);

    /* Get random coefficients */

    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
    {
        normal_random_real(re + i);
        re[i] *= sqrt(t[i]);
        im[i] = 0;
    }

    /* Normalize */

    n = 0;
    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
        n += (re[i] * re[i] + im[i] * im[i]) / t[i];
    n = sqrt(n);
    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
    {
        re[i] /= n;
        im[i] /= n;
    }
    free(t);
}
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
}
/*****
Roots, Version 1.0, May 1998.
By Gregorio Malajovich, gregorio@labma.ufrj.br
Copyright (c) 1997, Gregorio Malajovich.

This program solves univariate polynomials using Renormalized Graeffe
Iteration. This algorithm was developed by Jorge P. Zubelli and myself. See
the man page for references.

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under
the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software
Foundation, Version 2, June 1991.

Certain files (all the fortran files) are public domain, published software
instead, so GNU GPL does not apply to those files.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT
ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public Licence for more details

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public Licence along with
this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc. , 675 Mass
Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.

*****/

/*****
This file:

Created by:   Gregorio Malajovich.
Date:        January 1998.
Purpose:     Conformal transforms.

Modified by: Gregorio Malajovich
Date:        June 1997 to May 1998
Changes made: Algorithm improvements, debugging, preparation of a version
suitable for distribution. (1.0)

Modified by: (Your name)
Date:        (Date)
Changes made: (Short description of changes)

*****/

/*
                cos(angle) x - sin(angle)
Below, Phi(x) = -----
                sin(angle) x + cos(angle)
*/

void real_conformal(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *zre, SAFEDOUBLE *zim,
                   SAFEDOUBLE angle)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE c, s, num_re, num_im, den_re, den_im, n2;
    int i;

    if (angle == 0) return;

    c = cos(angle); s = sin(angle);

    for (i = 0; i < degree; i++)
    {
        num_re = c * zre[i] - s;

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        num_im = c * zim[i];

        den_re = s * zre[i] + c;
        den_im = s * zim[i];

        n2 = den_re * den_re + den_im * den_im;

        zre[i] = (num_re * den_re + num_im * den_im) / n2;
        zim[i] = (-num_re * den_im + num_im * den_re) / n2;
    }
}

void conformal(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *zre, SAFEDOUBLE *zim,
              SAFEDOUBLE angle[3])
{
    SAFEDOUBLE c, s, num_re, num_im, den_re, den_im, n2;
    int i;

    c = cos(angle[0]); s = sin(angle[0]);
    for (i = 0; i < degree; i++)
    {
        num_re = zre[i] * c - zim[i] * s;
        num_im = zre[i] * s + zim[i] * c;
        zre[i] = num_re;
        zim[i] = num_im;
    }

    c = cos(angle[1]); s = sin(angle[1]);

    for (i = 0; i < degree; i++)
    {
        num_re = c * zre[i] - s;
        num_im = c * zim[i];

        den_re = s * zre[i] + c;
        den_im = s * zim[i];

        n2 = den_re * den_re + den_im * den_im;

        zre[i] = (num_re * den_re + num_im * den_im) / n2;
        zim[i] = (-num_re * den_im + num_im * den_re) / n2;
    }

    c = cos(angle[2]); s = sin(angle[2]);
    for (i = 0; i < degree; i++)
    {
        num_re = zre[i] * c - zim[i] * s;
        num_im = zre[i] * s + zim[i] * c;
        zre[i] = num_re;
        zim[i] = num_im;
    }
}

void real_multiply_1(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *f, SAFEDOUBLE a, SAFEDOUBLE b)
{ /* f gets multiplied by (ax + b) ; hope there is room for that ! */

    int i;

    f[degree + 1] = 0;
    for (i = degree + 1; i >= 1; i--)
    {
```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
        f[i] = (f[i - 1]) * a + f[i] * b;
    }
    f[0] = f[0] * b;
}

void multiply_1(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *fre, SAFEDOUBLE *fim, SAFEDOUBLE a,
SAFEDOUBLE b)
{ /* f gets multiplied by (ax + b) ; hope there is room for that ! */

    int i;

    fre[degree + 1] = 0;
    fim[degree + 1] = 0;
    for (i = degree + 1; i >= 1; i--)
    {
        fre[i] = (fre[i - 1]) * a + fre[i] * b;
        fim[i] = (fim[i - 1]) * a + fim[i] * b;
    }
    fre[0] = fre[0] * b;
    fim[0] = fim[0] * b;
}

void real_horner_transform(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *f, SAFEDOUBLE a[4])
{
    SAFEDOUBLE *p, *q;
    int i, j;

    p = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
    q = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));

    for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++) p[i] = 0;
    for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++) q[i] = 0;

    p[0] = f[degree];
    q[0] = 1;

    for (i = degree; i >= 1; i--)
    {
        real_multiply_1(degree - i, q, a[2], a[3]);
        real_multiply_1(degree - i, p, a[0], a[1]);
        for (j = 0; j <= degree - i + 1; j++) p[j] += f[i - 1] * q[j];
    }

    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) f[i] = p[i];
    free(q);
    free(p);
}

void horner_transform(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *fre, SAFEDOUBLE *fim, SAFEDOUBLE
a[4])
{
    SAFEDOUBLE *pre, *qre;
    SAFEDOUBLE *pim, *qim;
    int i, j;

    pre = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
    qre = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
    pim = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
    qim = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));

    for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++) pre[i] = 0;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
    for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++) pim[i] = 0;
    for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++) qre[i] = 0;
    for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++) qim[i] = 0;

    pre[0] = fre[degree];
    pim[0] = fim[degree];
    qre[0] = 1;
    qim[0] = 0;

    for (i = degree; i >= 1; i--)
    {
        multiply_1(degree - i, qre, qim, a[2], a[3]);
        multiply_1(degree - i, pre, pim, a[0], a[1]);
        for (j = 0; j <= degree - i + 1; j++) pre[j] += fre[i - 1] * qre[j] -
fim[i - 1] * qim[j];
        for (j = 0; j <= degree - i + 1; j++) pim[j] += fre[i - 1] * qim[j] +
fim[i - 1] * qre[j];
    }

    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) fre[i] = pre[i];
    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) fim[i] = pim[i];
    free(qim);
    free(pim);
    free(qre);
    free(pre);
}

void pull_real_conformal
(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re,
 SAFEDOUBLE angle)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE a[4];

    a[0] = (SAFEDOUBLE)cos(angle);
    a[1] = (SAFEDOUBLE)-sin(angle);
    a[2] = -a[1];
    a[3] = a[0];

    real_horner_transform(degree, re, a);
}

void pull_conformal
(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im,
 SAFEDOUBLE angle[3])
{
    SAFEDOUBLE a[4];
    SAFEDOUBLE c, s, t;
    int i;

    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
    {
        c = cos(i * angle[2]); s = sin(i * angle[2]);

        t = re[i] * c - im[i] * s;
        im[i] = re[i] * s + im[i] * c;
        re[i] = t;
    }

    a[0] = (SAFEDOUBLE)cos(angle[1]);
    a[1] = (SAFEDOUBLE)-sin(angle[1]);
}
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
a[2] = -a[1];
a[3] = a[0];

horner_transform(degree, re, im, a);

for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
{
    c = cos(i * angle[0]); s = sin(i * angle[0]);

    t = re[i] * c - im[i] * s;
    im[i] = re[i] * s + im[i] * c;
    re[i] = t;
}
}

/*****
Roots, Version 1.0, May 1998.
By Gregorio Malajovich, gregorio@labma.ufrj.br
Copyright (c) 1997, Gregorio Malajovich.

This program solves univariate polynomials using Renormalized Graeffe
Iteration. This algorithm was developed by Jorge P. Zubelli and myself. See
the man page for references.

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under
the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software
Foundation, Version 2, June 1991.

Certain files (all the fortran files) are public domain, published software
instead, so GNU GPL does not apply to those files.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT
ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public Licence for more details

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public Licence along with
this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc. , 675 Mass
Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.

*****/

/*****
This file:    witness.c

Created by:   Gregorio Malajovich.
Date:        June 1, 1997.
Purpose:     Newton iteration, alpha theory and certification.

Modified by:  Gregorio Malajovich
Date:        June 1997 to May 1998
Changes made: Algorithm improvements, debugging, preparation of a version
suitable for distribution. (1.0)

Modified by:  (Your name)
Date:        (Date)
Changes made: (Short description of changes)

*****/

SAFEDOUBLE real_eval_eta(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re,
    SAFEDOUBLE zre, SAFEDOUBLE zim,
    SAFEDOUBLE *mu, SAFEDOUBLE *alpha,
    SAFEDOUBLE *newzre, SAFEDOUBLE *newzim)
/* We estimate here:
| f(z) |
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
eta(f,x) = -----
d || (z,1) ||^d

If one assumes ||f||=1 in the U(2) invariant norm,
the above value is the "right" notion of the value
of the polynomial.

Also, invariants mu and alpha are estimated.

Optionally, newzre and newzim receive the iterate of
zre,zim
*/

{
SAFEDOUBLE wre, wim, wre_z, wim_z, wre_w, wim_w, t, n, m, r, df_dz, df_dw;
SAFEDOUBLE norm, denominator, deltaz_re, deltaz_im, deltaw_re, deltaw_im;

int i;

if ((zre == GRINFINITY && zim == 0.0))
{
    *newzre = zre;
    *newzim = zim;
    *alpha = 0.0;
    *mu = SAFENAN;
    return 0.0;
}

/* n is the norm of (z,1).
*/

n = hypot(hypot(zre, zim), 1.01); // HVE 2015 June 20. change 1.0 to 1.01

wre = re[degree];
wim = 0;
m = 1.0;

wre_z = re[degree] * degree;
wim_z = 0;

wre_w = re[degree - 1];
wim_w = 0;

for (i = degree - 1; i >= 0; i--)
{
    m *= n;

    t = (wre * zre - wim * zim) / n;
    wim = (wre * zim + wim * zre) / n;
    wre = t;
    wre += re[i] / m;

    if (i != 0)
    {
        t = (wre_z * zre - wim_z * zim) / n;
        wim_z = (wre_z * zim + wim_z * zre) / n;
        wre_z = t;
        wre_z += re[i] / m * i;
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        if (i != 0)
        {
            t = (wre_w * zre - wim_w * zim) / n;
            wim_w = (wre_w * zim + wim_w * zre) / n;
            wre_w = t;
            wre_w += re[i - 1] / m * (degree - i + 1);
        }
    }

    r = hypot(wre, wim) / degree;
    df_dz = hypot(wre_z, wim_z);
    df_dw = hypot(wre_w, wim_w);

    norm = (df_dz * df_dz + df_dw * df_dw) / n;

    deltaz_re = (wre * wre_z + wim * wim_z) / norm;
    deltaz_im = (-wre * wim_z + wim * wre_z) / norm;

    deltaw_re = (wre * wre_w + wim * wim_w) / norm;
    deltaw_im = (-wre * wim_w + wim * wre_w) / norm;

    denominator = (1 - deltaw_re) * (1 - deltaw_re) + deltaw_im * deltaw_im;

    *newzre = ((zre - deltaz_re) * (1 - deltaw_re)
              + (zim - deltaz_im) * (-deltaw_im)) / denominator;

    *newzim = ((zre - deltaz_re) * deltaw_im
              + (zim - deltaz_im) * (1 - deltaw_re)) / denominator;

    *mu = sqrt((double)degree) / hypot(df_dz, df_dw);
    if (*mu < 1) *mu = 1;

    *alpha = r * *mu * *mu * pow(degree, 1.5) / 2;

    return r;
}

SAFEDOUBLE eval_eta(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im,
                    SAFEDOUBLE zre, SAFEDOUBLE zim,
                    SAFEDOUBLE *mu, SAFEDOUBLE *alpha,
                    SAFEDOUBLE *newzre, SAFEDOUBLE *newzim)
/* We estimate here:
| f(z) |
eta(f,x) = -----
d || (z,1) ||^d

If one assumes ||f||=1 in the U(2) invariant norm,
the above value is the "right" notion of the value
of the polynomial.

Also, invariants mu and alpha are estimated.

Optionally, newzre and newzim receive the iterate of
zre,zim
*/
{
    SAFEDOUBLE wre, wim, wre_z, wim_z, wre_w, wim_w, t, n, m, r, df_dz, df_dw;
    SAFEDOUBLE norm, denominator, deltaz_re, deltaz_im, deltaw_re, deltaw_im;

    int i;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
if (REALFLAG)
{
    return real_eval_eta(degree, re,
        zre, zim,
        mu, alpha,
        newzre, newzim);
}
if ((zre == GRINFINITY && zim == 0.0))
{
    *newzre = zre;
    *newzim = zim;
    *alpha = 0.0;
    *mu = SAFENAN;
    return 0.0;
}

/* n is the norm of (z,1).
*/
n = hypot(hypot(zre, zim), 1.01); // HVE 2015 June 20. change 1.0 to 1.01

wre = re[degree];
wim = im[degree];
m = 1.0;

wre_z = re[degree] * degree;
wim_z = im[degree] * degree;

wre_w = re[degree - 1];
wim_w = im[degree - 1];

for (i = degree - 1; i >= 0; i--)
{
    m *= n;

    t = (wre * zre - wim * zim) / n;
    wim = (wre * zim + wim * zre) / n;
    wre = t;
    wre += re[i] / m;
    wim += im[i] / m;

    if (i != 0)
    {
        t = (wre_z * zre - wim_z * zim) / n;
        wim_z = (wre_z * zim + wim_z * zre) / n;
        wre_z = t;
        wre_z += re[i] / m * i;
        wim_z += im[i] / m * i;
    }

    if (i != 0)
    {
        t = (wre_w * zre - wim_w * zim) / n;
        wim_w = (wre_w * zim + wim_w * zre) / n;
        wre_w = t;
        wre_w += re[i - 1] / m * (degree - i + 1);
        wim_w += im[i - 1] / m * (degree - i + 1);
    }
}

r = hypot(wre, wim) / degree;
df_dz = hypot(wre_z, wim_z);
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
df_dw = hypot(wre_w, wim_w);

norm = (df_dz * df_dz + df_dw * df_dw) / n;

deltaz_re = (wre * wre_z + wim * wim_z) / norm;
deltaz_im = (-wre * wim_z + wim * wre_z) / norm;

deltaw_re = (wre * wre_w + wim * wim_w) / norm;
deltaw_im = (-wre * wim_w + wim * wre_w) / norm;

denominator = (1 - deltaw_re) * (1 - deltaw_re) + deltaw_im * deltaw_im;

*newzre = ((zre - deltaz_re) * (1 - deltaw_re)
           + (zim - deltaz_im) * (-deltaw_im)) / denominator;

*newzim = ((zre - deltaz_re) * deltaw_im
           + (zim - deltaz_im) * (1 - deltaw_re)) / denominator;

*mu = sqrt((double)degree) / hypot(df_dz, df_dw);
if (*mu < 1) *mu = 1;

*alpha = r * *mu * *mu * pow(degree, 1.5) / 2;

return r;
}

int compreals(SAFEDOUBLE r1, SAFEDOUBLE r2)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE tol = 1000 * SAFEMACHEPS;
    SAFEDOUBLE m = fabs(r1) + fabs(r2);

    if (isinf(m)) m = 0;

    if (r1 < r2 - m * tol) return -1;
    if (r1 > r2 + m * tol) return 1;
    return 0;
}

int comproots(const void *p1, const void *p2)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE *r1 = (SAFEDOUBLE *)p1;
    SAFEDOUBLE *r2 = (SAFEDOUBLE *)p2;
    int res;

    res = compreals(r1[0] * r1[0] + r1[1] * r1[1],
                   r2[0] * r2[0] + r2[1] * r2[1]);
    if (res != 0) return res;

    res = compreals(r1[0], r2[0]);
    if (res != 0) return res;

    res = compreals(fabs(r1[1]), fabs(r2[1]));
    if (res != 0) return res;

    res = compreals(r1[1], r2[1]);
    return res;
}

void reorder(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im, int *multiplicity)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE *roots;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
int i;

roots = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((3 * degree) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
for (i = 0; i < degree; i++)
{
    roots[3 * i] = re[i];
    roots[3 * i + 1] = im[i];
    roots[3 * i + 2] = multiplicity[i];
}

qsort(roots, degree, 3 * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE), comproots);

for (i = 0; i < degree; i++)
{
    re[i] = roots[3 * i];
    im[i] = roots[3 * i + 1];
    multiplicity[i] = (int)roots[3 * i + 2];
}
free(roots);
}

SAFEDOUBLE norm(int d, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im)

/*    Computes the norm of a polynomial, given by
||f||^2 = sum ( |f_i|^2 / binomial(d,i) )

This norm is invariant under right action of
O(n) (resp. U(n)).

See: Hermann Weyl, The Theory of Groups and Quantum
Mechanics, Dover, 1950.
*/

{
    SAFEDOUBLE n = 0;
    SAFEDOUBLE binomial, a;
    int i;

    binomial = 1;
    for (i = 0; i <= d; i++)
    {
        if (REALFLAG) a = re[i] * re[i];
        else          a = re[i] * re[i] + im[i] * im[i];

        n += a / binomial;

        binomial *= (((SAFEDOUBLE)d) - i) / (i + 1.0);
    }

    return sqrt(n);
}

void normalize(int d, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE n;
    int i;

    n = norm(d, re, im);
    for (i = 0; i <= d; i++) re[i] /= n;
    if (!REALFLAG)
        for (i = 0; i <= d; i++) im[i] /= n;
}
```



# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

/*****
Roots, Version 1.0, May 1998.
By Gregorio Malajovich, gregorio@labma.ufrj.br
Copyright (c) 1997, Gregorio Malajovich.

This program solves univariate polynomials using Renormalized Graeffe
Iteration. This algorithm was developed by Jorge P. Zubelli and myself. See
the man page for references.

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under
the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software
Foundation, Version 2, June 1991.

Certain files (all the fortran files) are public domain, published software
instead, so GNU GPL does not apply to those files.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT
ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public Licence for more details

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public Licence along with
this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc. , 675 Mass
Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.

*****/

/*****
This file:    renorm.c

Created by:   Gregorio Malajovich.
Date:        June 1, 1997.
Purpose:     Renormalized Graeffe Iteration.

Modified by: Gregorio Malajovich
Date:        October 1997
Changes made: Algorithm for factors of roots of same modulus.

Modified by: Gregorio Malajovich
Date:        June 1997 to May 1998
Changes made: Algorithm improvements, debugging, preparation of a version
suitable for distribution. (1.0)

Modified by: (Your name)
Date:        (Date)
Changes made: (Short description of changes)

*****/

#ifdef TESTING
static int long COUNT = 0;
static int long TRCOUNT = 0;
#endif

void u2r(int degree, int renorm, struct poly *r,
         SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE pow_of_2;
    int i;

    r->degree = degree;
    r->renorm = renorm;
    pow_of_2 = pow(2.0, renorm);

    if (REALFLAG)
        for (i = 0; i <= r->degree; i++)

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        {
            r->log[i] = (MYDOUBLE)log(fabs(re[i])) / pow_of_2;
            r->sgn[i] = signed_sgn(re[i]);
        }
    else
        for (i = 0; i <= r->degree; i++)
        {
            r->log[i] = (MYDOUBLE)log(hypot(re[i], im[i])) / pow_of_2;
            r->arg[i] = (MYDOUBLE)atan2(im[i], re[i]);
        }
}

void u2er(int degree, int renorm, struct poly *r, struct poly *r_dot,
          SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im)
{
    SAFEDOUBLE *re_dot, *im_dot;
    int i;

    re_dot = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
    im_dot = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
    for (i = 0; i <= degree - 1; i++)
    {
        re_dot[i] = re[i + 1] * (i + 1);
        if (!REALFLAG) im_dot[i] = im[i + 1] * (i + 1);
    }

    re_dot[degree] = 0;
    if (!REALFLAG) im_dot[degree] = 0;

    u2r(degree, renorm, r, re, im);
    u2r(degree, renorm, r_dot, re_dot, im_dot);
    free(im_dot);
    free(re_dot);
}

//inline
void real_rensu(MYDOUBLE a, byte alpha,
               MYDOUBLE b, byte beta,
               MYDOUBLE *c, byte *gamma,
               MYDOUBLE pow_of_2)
{
    register MYDOUBLE t, diff = a - b;
    /* Important: diff can be a real, -inf, +inf or NaN */

    if (diff >= 0 /*a>=b*/)
    {
        /* Below, the bound 1+MYDSIGNIF / pow_of_2 * log(2) would be
        sharper,
        but more expensive to compute */

        if (diff <= (1 + MYDSIGNIF) / pow_of_2)
        {
            if ((beta^alpha) == 1)
                t = 1 - exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
            else
                t = 1 + exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
            *c = a + log(t) / pow_of_2;
            *gamma = alpha;
            return;
        }
    }
    else
    {
        /* a finite, b=-inf comes here */
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        *c = a;
        *gamma = alpha;
        return;
    }

}
else /* real_rensun(b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
{
    if ((-diff) <= (1 + MYDSIGNIF) / pow_of_2)
    {
        if ((beta^alpha) == 1)
            t = 1 - exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
        else
            t = 1 + exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
        *c = b + log(t) / pow_of_2;
        *gamma = beta;
        return;
    }

    else
    { /* a = inf, b finite comes here ; also, in case a = b = -inf,
       diff is NaN and hence all previous comparisons failed,
       so we are in the line below */
        *c = b;
        *gamma = beta;
        return;
    }
}

}

//inline
void rensun(MYDOUBLE a, MYDOUBLE alpha, MYDOUBLE b, MYDOUBLE beta,
MYDOUBLE *c, MYDOUBLE *gamma, MYDOUBLE pow_of_2)
{
    register MYDOUBLE s1, s2, t, diff = a - b;

    if (diff >= 0)
    {
        if (diff <= 1 + MYDSIGNIF / pow_of_2)
        {
            t = exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
            s1 = 1 + t * cos(beta - alpha);
            s2 = t * sin(beta - alpha);
            *c = a + log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
            *gamma = alpha + atan2(s2, s1);
        }
        else
        {
            *c = a;
            *gamma = alpha;
        }
    }

    else /* rensun(renorm,b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
    {
        if (-diff <= (1 + MYDSIGNIF) / pow_of_2)
        {
            t = exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
            s1 = 1 + t * cos(alpha - beta);
            s2 = t * sin(alpha - beta);
            *c = b + log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
        }
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        *gamma = beta + atan2(s2, s1);
    }
    else
    {
        *c = b;
        *gamma = beta;
    }
}

}

void real_rengra(struct poly *f, struct poly *f_dot,
                struct poly *h, struct poly *h_dot, int *farthest)
{
    register MYDOUBLE t, diff;
    register MYDOUBLE *a, b, *b1, *b2;
    register byte *alpha, beta, *beta1, *beta2;
    int degree, renorm, i, j, max;
    int nontriv1 = 0, nontriv2 = 0, nontriv3 = 0;
    MYDOUBLE twice, pow_of_2;
    byte minus, sign;
    int DISCARD;
    MYDOUBLE mindiff;

    renorm = h->renorm = f->renorm + 1;
    degree = h->degree = f->degree;
    pow_of_2 = pow(2.0, renorm);
    twice = log((double)2.0) / pow_of_2;

    if (CHEAT) DISCARD = 10; /*This reduces the precision of renormalized
of 2 */                          sums by the corresponding factor
    else    DISCARD = 0;

    mindiff = (-DISCARD + MYDSIGNIF + 1) / pow_of_2 *log((double)2.0);

    /* This would guarantee a precision of
    around 2^DISCARD * MACHEPS to the trivial renums.
    However, this may introduce some numerical instability !
    That is why the no-cheat option.
    */
    minus = degree & 1;
    /* negative = 1, positive = 0, multiplication = xor (^) */

    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++, minus = !minus)
    {
        h->log[i] = f->log[i];
        h->sgn[i] = minus;

        h_dot->log[i] = (f->log[i] + f_dot->log[i]) / 2 + twice;
        h_dot->sgn[i] = f->sgn[i] ^ f_dot->sgn[i] ^ minus;

        max = degree - i;
        if (i < max) max = i;

        if (max > farthest[i] && CHEAT) max = farthest[i];

        sign = !minus;

        a = h->log + i;
        alpha = h->sgn + i;
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
b1 = f->log + i;
beta1 = f->sgn + i;
b2 = f->log + i;
beta2 = f->sgn + i;

for (j = 1; j <= max; j++, sign = !sign)
{
    b1++; b2--; beta1++; beta2--;
    /* clog = (f->log[i+j] + f->log[i-j]) / 2 + twice; */
    b = (*b1 + *b2) / 2 + twice;
    /* csgn = f->sgn[i+j] ^ f->sgn[i-j] ^ sign ; */
    beta = *beta1 ^ *beta2 ^ sign;
#ifdef TESTING
    COUNT += 3;
#endif
    diff = *a - b;

    if (diff >= 0 /*a>=b*/)
    {
        if (diff <= mindiff)
        {
#ifdef TESTING
            TRCOUNT++;
#endif
            nontriv1 = j;
            if (beta^ *alpha)
                t = 1 - exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
            else
                t = 1 + exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
            *a += log(t) / pow_of_2;
        }
    }
    else /* real_rensun(b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
    {
        nontriv1 = j;
        if ((-diff) <= mindiff)
        {
#ifdef TESTING
            TRCOUNT++;
#endif
            if (beta^ *alpha)
                t = 1 - exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
            else
                t = 1 + exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
            *a = b + log(t) / pow_of_2;
            *alpha = beta;
        }
        else
        {
            *a = b;
            *alpha = beta;
        }
    }
}

a = h_dot->log + i;
alpha = h_dot->sgn + i;
b1 = f->log + i;
beta1 = f->sgn + i;
b2 = f_dot->log + i;
beta2 = f_dot->sgn + i;

sign = !minus;
for (j = 1; j <= max; j++, sign = !sign)
{
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        b1++; b2--; beta1++; beta2--;
        /* clog = (f->log[i+j] + f_dot->log[i-j]) / 2 + twice ; */
        b = (*b1 + *b2) / 2 + twice;
        /* csgn = f->sgn[i+j] ^ f_dot->sgn[i-j] ^ sign ;          */
        beta = *beta1 ^ *beta2 ^ sign;

        diff = *a - b;

        if (diff >= 0 /*a>=b*/)
        {
            if (diff <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                TRCOUNT++;
#endif

                nontriv2 = j;
                if (beta^ *alpha)
                    t = 1 - exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
                else
                    t = 1 + exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
                *a += log(t) / pow_of_2;
            }
        }
        else /* real_rensu(b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
        {
            nontriv2 = j;
            if ((-diff) <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                TRCOUNT++;
#endif

                if (beta^ *alpha)
                    t = 1 - exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
                else
                    t = 1 + exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
                *a = b + log(t) / pow_of_2;
                *alpha = beta;
            }
            else
            {
                *a = b;
                *alpha = beta;
            }
        }
    }

    a = h_dot->log + i;
    alpha = h_dot->sgn + i;
    b1 = f->log + i;
    beta1 = f->sgn + i;
    b2 = f_dot->log + i;
    beta2 = f_dot->sgn + i;
    sign = !minus;
    for (j = -1; j >= -max; j--, sign = !sign)
    {
        b1--; b2++; beta1--; beta2++;
        /* clog = (f->log[i+j] + f_dot->log[i-j]) / 2 + twice ; */
        b = (*b1 + *b2) / 2 + twice;
        /* csgn = f->sgn[i+j] ^ f_dot->sgn[i-j] ^ sign ;          */
        beta = *beta1 ^ *beta2 ^ sign;

        diff = *a - b;

        if (diff >= 0 /*a>=b*/)
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        {
            if (diff <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                TRCOUNT++;
#endif
                nontriv3 = -j;
                if (beta^ *alpha)
                    t = 1 - exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
                else
                    t = 1 + exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
                *a += log(t) / pow_of_2;
            }
        }
    else /* real_rensu(b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
    {
        nontriv3 = -j;
        if ((-diff) <= mindiff)
        {
#ifdef TESTING
            TRCOUNT++;
#endif
            if (beta^ *alpha)
                t = 1 - exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
            else
                t = 1 + exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
            *a = b + log(t) / pow_of_2;
            *alpha = beta;
        }
        else
        {
            *a = b;
            *alpha = beta;
        }
    }
} /*j*/

    if (nontriv2 > nontriv1) nontriv1 = nontriv2;
    if (nontriv3 > nontriv1) nontriv1 = nontriv3;
    farthest[i] = nontriv1;
} /*i*/
}

void rengra(struct poly *f, struct poly *f_dot,
            struct poly *h, struct poly *h_dot, int *farthest)
{
    register MYDOUBLE s1, s2, t, diff;
    register MYDOUBLE *a, b, *b1, *b2;
    register MYDOUBLE *alpha, beta, *beta1, *beta2;
    int degree, renorm, i, j, max;
    int nontriv1 = 0, nontriv2 = 0, nontriv3 = 0;
    MYDOUBLE twice, pow_of_2;
    byte minus, sign;
    int DISCARD;
    MYDOUBLE mindiff;

    renorm = h->renorm = f->renorm + 1;
    degree = h->degree = f->degree;
    pow_of_2 = pow(2.0, renorm);
    twice = log((double)2.0) / pow_of_2;

    if (CHEAT) DISCARD = 10; /*This reduces the precision of renormalized
```

# Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```

sums by the corresponding factor
of 2 */
else    DISCARD = 0;

mindiff = (-DISCARD + MYDSIGNIF + 1) / pow_of_2 *log((double)2.0);

/*    This would guarantee a precision of
around 2^DISCARD * MACHEPS to the trivial renums.
However, this may introduce some numerical instability !
That is why the no-cheat option.
*/
minus = degree & 1;
/* negative = 1, positive = 0, multiplication = xor (^) */

for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++, minus = !minus)
{
    h->log[i] = f->log[i];
    h->arg[i] = 2 * f->arg[i] + M_PI * minus;

    h_dot->log[i] = (f->log[i] + f_dot->log[i]) / 2 + twice;
    h_dot->arg[i] = f->arg[i] + f_dot->arg[i] + minus*M_PI;

    max = degree - i;
    if (i < max) max = i;

    if (max > farthest[i] && CHEAT) max = farthest[i];

    sign = !minus;

    a = h->log + i;
    alpha = h->arg + i;
    b1 = f->log + i;
    beta1 = f->arg + i;
    b2 = f->log + i;
    beta2 = f->arg + i;

    for (j = 1; j <= max; j++, sign = !sign)
    {
        b1++; b2--; beta1++; beta2--;
        /* clog = (f->log[i+j] + f->log[i-j]) / 2 + twice; */
        b = (*b1 + *b2) / 2 + twice;
        /* csgn = f->arg[i+j] f->arg[i-j] sign ; */
        beta = *beta1 + *beta2 + sign * M_PI;
#ifdef TESTING
        COUNT += 3;
#endif
        diff = *a - b;

        if (diff >= 0 /*a>=b*/)
        {
            if (diff <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                TRCOUNT++;
#endif
                nontriv1 = j;
                t = exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
                s1 = 1.0 + t * cos(beta - *alpha);
                s2 = t * sin(beta - *alpha);
                *a += log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
                *alpha += atan2(s2, s1);
            }
        }
        else /* renum(b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
        {
            nontriv1 = j;

```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        if ((-diff) <= mindiff)
        {
#ifdef TESTING
                TRCOUNT++;
#endif

                t = exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
                s1 = 1.0 + t * cos(-beta + *alpha);
                s2 = t * sin(-beta + *alpha);
                *a = b + log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
                *alpha = beta + atan2(s2, s1);
        }
        else
        {
                *a = b;
                *alpha = beta;
        }
    }

    }

    a = h_dot->log + i;
    alpha = h_dot->arg + i;
    b1 = f->log + i;
    beta1 = f->arg + i;
    b2 = f_dot->log + i;
    beta2 = f_dot->arg + i;

    sign = !minus;
    for (j = 1; j <= max; j++, sign = !sign)
    {
        b1++; b2--; beta1++; beta2--;
        /* clog = (f->log[i+j] + f_dot->log[i-j]) / 2 + twice ; */
        b = (*b1 + *b2) / 2 + twice;
        /* csgn = f->arg[i+j] ^ f_dot->arg[i-j] ^sign ;      */
        beta = *beta1 + *beta2 + sign * M_PI;

        diff = *a - b;

        if (diff >= 0 /*a>=b*/)
        {
            if (diff <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                    TRCOUNT++;
#endif

                    nontriv2 = j;
                    t = exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
                    s1 = 1.0 + t * cos(beta - *alpha);
                    s2 = t * sin(beta - *alpha);
                    *a += log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
                    *alpha += atan2(s2, s1);
            }
        }
        else /* rensun(b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
        {
            nontriv2 = j;
            if ((-diff) <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                    TRCOUNT++;
#endif

                    t = exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
                    s1 = 1.0 + t * cos(-beta + *alpha);
                    s2 = t * sin(-beta + *alpha);
                    *a = b + log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
                    *alpha = beta + atan2(s2, s1);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        }
        else
        {
            *a = b;
            *alpha = beta;
        }
    }

    }

    a = h_dot->log + i;
    alpha = h_dot->arg + i;
    b1 = f->log + i;
    beta1 = f->arg + i;
    b2 = f_dot->log + i;
    beta2 = f_dot->arg + i;
    sign = !minus;
    for (j = -1; j >= -max; j--, sign = !sign)
    {
        b1--; b2++; beta1--; beta2++;
        /* clog = (f->log[i+j] + f_dot->log[i-j]) / 2 + twice ; */
        b = (*b1 + *b2) / 2 + twice;
        /* csgn = f->arg[i+j] + f_dot->arg[i-j] + sign*M_PI ;
*/
        beta = *beta1 + *beta2 + sign*M_PI;

        diff = *a - b;

        if (diff >= 0 /*a>=b*/)
        {
            if (diff <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                TRCOUNT++;
#endif

                nontriv3 = -j;
                t = exp(-pow_of_2 * diff);
                s1 = 1.0 + t * cos(beta - *alpha);
                s2 = t * sin(beta - *alpha);
                *a += log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
                *alpha += atan2(s2, s1);
            }
        }
        else /* rensun(b,beta,a,alpha,c,gamma) ; */
        {
            nontriv3 = -j;
            if ((-diff) <= mindiff)
            {
#ifdef TESTING
                TRCOUNT++;
#endif

                t = exp(pow_of_2 * diff);
                s1 = 1.0 + t * cos(-beta + *alpha);
                s2 = t * sin(-beta + *alpha);
                *a = b + log(hypot(s1, s2)) / pow_of_2;
                *alpha = beta + atan2(s2, s1);
            }
        }
        else
        {
            *a = b;
            *alpha = beta;
        }
    }
} /*j*/
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        if (nontriv2 > nontriv1) nontriv1 = nontriv2;
        if (nontriv3 > nontriv1) nontriv1 = nontriv3;
        farthest[i] = nontriv1;
    } /*i*/

    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
    {
        h->arg[i] = fmod(h->arg[i], (long double)(2 * M_PI));
        h_dot->arg[i] = fmod(h_dot->arg[i], (long double)(2 * M_PI));
    }
}

void old_rengra(struct poly *f, struct poly *f_dot,
               struct poly *h, struct poly *h_dot)
{
    int degree, renorm, i, j, max, minus, sign;
    MYDOUBLE twice, pow_of_2;
    MYDOUBLE clog, carg;

    renorm = h->renorm = f->renorm + 1;
    degree = h->degree = f->degree;
    pow_of_2 = pow(2.0, renorm);
    twice = log((double)2.0) / pow_of_2;

    if (_isnan((double)twice)) warning("rengra()", "NaN");

    minus = (degree & 1) ? -1 : 1;
    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++, minus = -minus)
    {
        h->log[i] = f->log[i];
        h->arg[i] = 2 * f->arg[i];
        if (minus == -1) h->arg[i] += M_PI;

        h_dot->log[i] = (f->log[i] + f_dot->log[i]) / 2 + twice;
        h_dot->arg[i] = (f->arg[i] + f_dot->arg[i]);
        if (minus == -1) h_dot->arg[i] += M_PI;

        max = degree - i;
        if (i < max) max = i;

        sign = -minus;
        for (j = 1; j <= max; j++, sign = -sign)
        {
            clog = (f->log[i + j] + f->log[i - j]) / 2 + twice;
            carg = (f->arg[i + j] + f->arg[i - j]);
            if (sign == -1) carg += M_PI;
            rensun(h->log[i], h->arg[i], clog, carg, &(h->
>arg[i]),
                    pow_of_2);
        }

        sign = -minus;
        for (j = 1; j <= max; j++, sign = -sign)
        {
            clog = (f->log[i + j] + f_dot->log[i - j]) / 2 + twice;
            carg = f->arg[i + j] + f_dot->arg[i - j];
            if (sign == -1) carg += M_PI;
            rensun(h_dot->log[i], h_dot->arg[i], clog, carg,
                    &(h_dot->log[i]), &(h_dot->arg[i]), pow_of_2);
        }
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
    }
    sign = -minus;
    for (j = -1; j >= -max; j--, sign = -sign)
    {
        clog = (f->log[i + j] + f_dot->log[i - j]) / 2 + twice;
        carg = f->arg[i + j] + f_dot->arg[i - j];
        if (sign == -1) carg += M_PI;
        rensun(h_dot->log[i], h_dot->arg[i], clog, carg,
              &(h_dot->log[i]), &(h_dot->arg[i]), pow_of_2);
    }

}

for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
{
    h->arg[i] = fmod(h->arg[i], (long double)(2 * M_PI));
    h_dot->arg[i] = fmod(h_dot->arg[i], (long double)(2 * M_PI));
}
}

MYDOUBLE dist(struct poly *f, struct poly *g, int *subf, int *subg)
{ /* This routine computes a "distance" between f and g;
   at output subdegree[i] gets a 1 for close coordinates
   and 0 for far-away coordinates */
    int i;
    MYDOUBLE d, x;

    d = 0.0;

    for (i = 0; i <= f->degree; i++)
        if (subf[i] != subg[i]) return GRINFINITY;

    for (i = 0; i <= f->degree; i += subg[i])
    {
        x = fabs(f->log[i] - g->log[i]);
        if (x > d) d = x;
    }

    return d;
}

int find_subdeg(struct poly *f, int *subdegree)
{
    int degree = f->degree;
    int *point;
    int i, numpoints;
    MYDOUBLE error; /* Security factor */
    MYDOUBLE R, two_to_d, two_to_N;
    int acceptable = 1;
    MYDOUBLE N = f->renorm;

    point = (int *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(int));
    two_to_N = pow((long double)2.0, N);

    two_to_d = pow((double)2.0, degree);

    R = exp(log(MINSEP + 1) * two_to_N);

    error = (log(two_to_d * (1 + 1 / R)) / two_to_N
            - log(1 - two_to_d / R) * 2 / two_to_N
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        + log(MINSEP + 1) / 4);

if (_isnan(error) || error >= log(MINSEP + 1) / 2)
{
    error = log(MINSEP + 1) / 2;
    acceptable = 0;
}

/* Add the initial point */
point[0] = 0;
numpoints = 1;

for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++)
{
    while (numpoints > 1
        && (-f->log[point[numpoints - 1]] + f->log[point[numpoints -
2]])
        / (point[numpoints - 1] - point[numpoints - 2])
        > (-f->log[i] + f->log[point[numpoints - 1]])
        / (i - point[numpoints - 1])
        - error) numpoints--;
    point[numpoints] = i;
    numpoints++;
}

for (i = 0; i < degree; i++) subdegree[i] = 0;

for (i = 0; i < numpoints - 1; i++)
    subdegree[point[i]] = point[i + 1] - point[i];

free(point);

return acceptable;
}

#ifdef NEVER

void find_subdeg(struct poly *f, int *subdegree)
{
    /* This routine is intended to find the extreme points of the
    convex hull of - f->log, also called "Newton Diagram"
    (See Ostrowskii's paper).

    The bound MINSEP was fixed in order to assume a reasonable
    separation of the modulus of the roots. Therefore, points
    that are "almost inside" the convex hull can be discarded.
    For instance, in case of a multiple root, the points of f
    cannot be supposed to be exactly on a line.

    The term pow(2,-f->renorm+1) * 10 is arbitrary.
    */

    int    degree = f->degree;
    int    point[degree + 1];
    int    numpoints;
    MYDOUBLE incl[degree];
    MYDOUBLE FACTOR = 10;
    MYDOUBLE pow_of_half = pow(2.0, -f->renorm);
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
int      i, j, j0, j1;

/* Add the initial point */
point[0] = 0;
numpoints = 1;

for (i = 1; i <= degree; i++)
{ /* In order to include the point i, previous points may
   need to be removed. We seek the largest  $0 \leq j < \text{numpoints}$  such that
    $(-f \rightarrow \log[i] + f \rightarrow \log[\text{point}[j]]) / (i - \text{point}[j]) > \text{incl}[j-1] + \text{tolerance}$ 

   All points after j will be removed.

   We will use bisection, so this algorithm takes time
    $O(n \log(n))$ 
   */

   /* Find j */
   j0 = 0;
   j1 = numpoints;
   while (j0 < j1 - 1)
   {
       j = (j0 + j1) / 2;
       if ((-f->log[i] + f->log[point[j]]) / (i - point[j]) > incl[j
- 1]
           + (i - point[j]) * (MINSEP + pow_of_half * FACTOR))
       { /* Increase j */
           j0 = j;
       }
       else
       { /* Decrease j */
           j1 = j;
       }
   }
   j = j0;

   /* Remove extra points */
   numpoints = j + 2;
   point[j + 1] = i;
   incl[j] = (-f->log[i] + f->log[point[j]]) / (i - point[j]);
}

for (i = 0; i < degree; i++) subdegree[i] = 0;

for (j = 0; j < numpoints - 1; j++)
    subdegree[point[j]] = point[j + 1] - point[j];
}

#endif

#define EXP(x)  ((isinf(x)==-1) ? 0 : exp(x))

void solvemagic2(SAFEDOUBLE *z_re, SAFEDOUBLE *z_im,
    struct poly *f, struct poly *f_dot,
    struct poly *g, struct poly *g_dot,
    int *subdegree, int info[])
{
    int degree = f->degree;
    int i, j, t, incr;
    MYDOUBLE d;
    MYDOUBLE modulus, clog, cang;
    byte csgn;
    int *farthest;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
int *subg;
int acceptable;

#ifdef DEBUG
rprint(stdout, f);
#endif

farthest = (int *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(int));
subg = (int *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(int));
/* Iteration part */

d = 1;

for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) subdegree[i] = 1;
for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) subg[i] = 1;
for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) farthest[i] = degree;

for (t = 1;
     t <= MINSTEPS || (d > MINSEP / 100 && t <= MAXSTEPS);
     t++)
{
    /* Iterate */
    if (REALFLAG)
        real_rengra(f, f_dot, g, g_dot, farthest);
    else
        rengra(f, f_dot, g, g_dot, farthest);

    /* Compute Newton polytope */
    acceptable = find_subdeg(g, subg);

    /* Distance from previous iterate */
    d = dist(f, g, subdegree, subg);
    if ((!acceptable) && (!CHEAT)) d = 1;

    /* Copy the polynomial */
    copypoly(g, f);
    copypoly(g_dot, f_dot);
    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) subdegree[i] = subg[i];
}

info[1] = t - 1;
//fprintf(err,"%3d iteration steps.\n",t-1) ;

/* Interpretation part */

if (REALFLAG)
{
    for (i = 0; i < degree; i += incr)
    {
        incr = subdegree[i];
        /* Find the actual modulus of the root */
        modulus = EXP(f->log[i] / incr) / EXP(f->log[i + incr] /
incr);

        /* Find out (log f_i)'-(log g_i)' */

        real_rensun(f_dot->log[i] - f->log[i],
                   f_dot->sgn[i] ^ f->sgn[i],
                   f_dot->log[i + incr] - f->log[i + incr],
                   !(f_dot->sgn[i + incr] ^ f->sgn[i + incr]),
                   &clog, &csgn, pow(2.0, f->renorm));

        /* Scale back */
        z_re[i] = modulus * modulus * EXP(clog * pow(2.0, f->renorm))
/ pow(2.0, f->renorm) / incr;

```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
if ((incr & 1) && fabs(fabs(z_re[i]) - modulus) > modulus
*0.001)
{
    warning("SolveMagic", "Loss of stability");
    fprintf(stderr, "%e %e \n",
            (double)modulus, (double)z_re[i]);
    if (z_re[i]>0) z_re[i] = modulus;
    else        z_re[i] = -modulus;
}
if (fabs(z_re[i]) > modulus)
{
    if (z_re[i]>0) z_re[i] = modulus;
    else        z_re[i] = -modulus;
}

/* Sign */
if ((csgn & 1) == 0) z_re[i] = -z_re[i];
/* Imaginary part */
if ((incr & 1) == 1)
    z_im[i] = 0; /* Odd degree factor, root should be
real */
else
{
    z_im[i] = sqrt(modulus * modulus - z_re[i] * z_re[i]);
    if (_isnan(z_im[i])) z_im[i] = 0;
    if (fabs(z_im[i] - modulus)<modulus*1e-8)
        warning("Solvemagic2", "Pure imaginary value
found");

    /* Generic polynomials do not have pure
imaginary roots, so I placed a warning
here. */
    if (CHEAT && (fabs(fabs(z_re[i]) - modulus)
<modulus*1e-8))
    {
        warning("Solvemagic2", "Imaginary part forced
to zero");
        z_im[i] = 0;
    }
}
/* Other roots */
for (j = 1; j<incr; j++)
{
    z_re[i + j] = z_re[i + j - 1];
    z_im[i + j] = -z_im[i + j - 1];
}
}
else
{
    for (i = 0; i<degree; i += incr)
    {
        incr = subdegree[i];

        /* Find the actual modulus of the root */
        modulus = EXP(f->log[i] / incr) / EXP(f->log[i + incr] /
incr);

        /* Find out (log f_i)'-(log g_i)' */
        rensun(f_dot->log[i] - f->log[i],
            f_dot->arg[i] - f->arg[i],
            f_dot->log[i + incr] - f->log[i + incr],
            f_dot->arg[i + incr] - f->arg[i + incr] + M_PI,
            &clog, &clang, pow(2.0, f->renorm));
    }
}
```



## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
        /* Find out the angle of zeta. As simple as that ! */
        cang = -cang + M_PI;
        z_re[i] = cos(cang) * modulus;
        z_im[i] = sin(cang) * modulus;

        /* Other roots */
        for (j = 1; j<incr; j++)
        {
            z_re[i + j] = z_re[i + j - 1];
            z_im[i + j] = z_im[i + j - 1];
        }
    }

    free(farthest);
    free(subg);
}

void solvemagic(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im,
                SAFEDOUBLE *z_re, SAFEDOUBLE *z_im,
                struct poly *f, struct poly *f_dot,
                struct poly *g, struct poly *g_dot,
                int *subdegree, int info[])
{
    u2er(degree, 0, f, f_dot, re, im);
    solvemagic2(z_re, z_im, f, f_dot, g, g_dot, subdegree, info);
}

int compress(int degree,
             SAFEDOUBLE *root_re, SAFEDOUBLE *root_im,
             int *multiplicity)
{
    int i, j, number;

    for (i = 0, j = 0; j<degree; i++)
    {
        root_re[i] = root_re[j];
        root_im[i] = root_im[j];
        multiplicity[i] = multiplicity[j];

        if (multiplicity[i]>0) j += multiplicity[i];
        else                    j += -2 * multiplicity[i];
    }
    number = i;
    for (; i<degree; i++) multiplicity[i] = 0;

    return number;
}

int solve(int degree, SAFEDOUBLE *re, SAFEDOUBLE *im,
          SAFEDOUBLE *root_re, SAFEDOUBLE *root_im, int *multiplicity, int info[])
{
    struct poly *f, *g, *f_dot, *g_dot;
    int *subdegree;
    int i, j, mult, mult_zero, mult_infinity, number;

    SAFEDOUBLE *old_re;
    SAFEDOUBLE *old_im;

    subdegree = (int *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(int));
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
old_re = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));
old_im = (SAFEDOUBLE *)malloc((degree + 1) * sizeof(SAFEDOUBLE));

for (mult_zero = 0;
    mult_zero <= degree && re[mult_zero] == 0 && (REALFLAG ||
im[mult_zero] == 0);
    mult_zero++);

if (mult_zero == degree + 1)
    fatal_error("solve()", "Zero polynomial");

for (mult_infinity = 0;
    mult_infinity <= degree && re[degree - mult_infinity] == 0
    && (REALFLAG || im[degree - mult_infinity] == 0);
    mult_infinity++);

if (mult_infinity == degree + 1)
    fatal_error("solve()", "Internal and unknown.");

if (mult_zero != 0 || mult_infinity != 0)
{
    number = solve(degree - mult_zero - mult_infinity,
        re + mult_zero, im + mult_zero,
        root_re + ((mult_zero == 0) ? 0 : 1),
        root_im + ((mult_zero == 0) ? 0 : 1),
        multiplicity + ((mult_zero == 0) ? 0 : 1), info
    );
    if (mult_zero != 0)
    {
        root_re[0] = 0;
        root_im[0] = 0;
        multiplicity[0] = mult_zero;
        number++;
    }
    if (mult_infinity != 0)
    {
        root_re[number] = GRINFINITY; // 1.0/0 ;
        root_im[number] = 0;
        multiplicity[number] = mult_infinity;
        number++;
    }
    free(old_re);
    free(old_im);
    free(subdegree);
    return number;
}

for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++)
    if (!(_finite(re[i]) && (REALFLAG || _finite(im[i]))))
        fatal_error("solve()", "Invalid polynomial");

f = newpoly(degree);
f_dot = newpoly(degree);
g = newpoly(degree);
g_dot = newpoly(degree);

for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) old_re[i] = re[i];
if (!REALFLAG) for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) old_im[i] = im[i];

if (REALFLAG)
{
    if (ANGLE != 0)
    {
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
transform") ; // warning("Solve","Starting real conformal
pull_real_conformal(degree, re, ANGLE);
// warning("Solve","Conformal transform done") ;
}
}
else
{
if (ANGLE != 0)
{
transform") ; // warning("Solve","Starting complex conformal
pull_conformal(degree, re, im, CANGLES);
// warning("Solve","Conformal transform done") ;
}
}

/* See Lemma 7 in Malajovich and Zubelli, On the Geometry
of Graeffe Iteration, for a justification of the line
below */
if (MINSEP == 0) /* The user did NOT fix minsep */
{
if (degree>1) MINSEP = 6 * MYPROB / (2 * degree * (degree - 1));
else MINSEP = 1;
}

#ifndef NEVER
if (degree > 100)
MINSEP = 6 * MYPROB / (2 * 100 * 99);
#endif

/* See Theorem 2 ibid for the line below */
MAXSTEPS = ceil((2 * log((double)degree) - log(MINSEP) - log(MYPROB)) /
log((double)2.0) + 1);
if (isinf(MAXSTEPS) || _isnan(MAXSTEPS) || MAXSTEPS > MAXMAXSTEPS)
MAXSTEPS = MAXMAXSTEPS;

solvemagic(degree, re, im, root_re, root_im, f, f_dot, g, g_dot, subdegree,
info);

for (i = 0; i<degree; i += subdegree[i])
{
mult = subdegree[i];
if (REALFLAG && root_im[i] != 0) mult = -subdegree[i] / 2;
/* Conjugate roots */

for (j = i; j<i + subdegree[i]; j++) multiplicity[j] = mult;
}

number = compress(degree, root_re, root_im, multiplicity);

if (REALFLAG)
{
if (ANGLE != 0)
real_conformal(number, root_re, root_im, ANGLE);
}
else
{
if (ANGLE != 0)
conformal(number, root_re, root_im, CANGLES);
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
    }

    for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) re[i] = old_re[i];
    if (!REALFLAG) for (i = 0; i <= degree; i++) im[i] = old_im[i];

    reorder(number, root_re, root_im, multiplicity);

    free(g);
    free(g_dot);
    free(f);
    free(f_dot);

#ifdef TESTING
    fprintf(stderr, "Total renums          %9ld\n", COUNT);
    fprintf(stderr, "Total transcendental renums %9ld\n", TRCOUNT);
    fprintf(stderr, "Total trivial renums          %9ld\n", COUNT - TRCOUNT);
#endif
    free(old_re);
    free(old_im);
    free(subdegree);

    return number;
}

/// @author Henrik Vestermark (hve@hvks.com)
/// @date 9/2/2005
/// @brief          graeffe
/// @return         int -
/// @param "DEGREE" - The degree of the polynomial
/// @param "coeff[]" - The polynomial's complex coefficients
/// @param "res[]" - The roots from res[1..n]
/// @param "info[]" - information e.g. number of iterations per root
etc
///
/// @todo Add to do things
///
/// Description:
/// This is the main call function to the graeffe iterations
/// Note that coefficients is stored reversed e.g. coeff[0]==a(n), coeff[1]=a(n-
1), ..., coeff[n]=a0
///
int graeffe( const int DEGREE, const std::complex<double> coeff[],
std::complex<double> res[], int info[] )
{
    int error = 0;
    int i, j, k ;
    SAFEDOUBLE *root_re, *root_im;
    SAFEDOUBLE *re, *im;
    SAFEDOUBLE eta, mu, alpha, maxeta = 0, maxmu = 0, maxalpha=0, sep, maxsep;
    SAFEDOUBLE t1, t2 ;
    int cert_count = 0, inv_count = 0 ;
    int *multiplicity;
    int found ;
    long int seed=0 ;

    init_graeffe();

    if (NEWTON_ITERATES ==0) NEWTON_ITERATES=DEFAULT_NEWTON_ITERATES ;

    srand( seed );
    uniform_random_real (&ANGLE)          ; /* For the conformal transform */
    uniform_random_real (CANGLES)          ; /* For the conformal transform */
    uniform_random_real (CANGLES + 1) ; /* For the conformal transform */
    uniform_random_real (CANGLES + 2) ; /* For the conformal transform */
    ANGLE *= MAXANGLE ;
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

```
CANGLES[0] *= MAXANGLE ;
CANGLES[1] *= MAXANGLE ;
CANGLES[2] *= MAXANGLE ;

re = new SAFEDOUBLE [ DEGREE + 1 ];
im = new SAFEDOUBLE [DEGREE + 1 ];
for( REALFLAG=true, i = 0; i <= DEGREE; i++ )
{
    re[ i ] = coeff[ DEGREE - i ].real();
    im[ i ] = coeff[ DEGREE - i ].imag();
    if( im[ i ] != 0.0 ) REALFLAG = false;
}

root_re = new SAFEDOUBLE [ DEGREE + 1 ];
root_im = new SAFEDOUBLE [DEGREE + 1 ];
multiplicity = new int [ DEGREE ];

    /* First of all, ensure that the polynomial has
       norm 1 */
normalize(DEGREE,re,im) ;

        /* Call the appropriate algorithm */

found = solve(DEGREE,re,im,root_re,root_im,multiplicity, info) ;

        /* Improve the result using a few Newton iterations.
           Additionally, estimate a few invariants */

for (i=0 ; i<found ; i++)
{
    if(UNSAFE==0 && abs(multiplicity[i]) == 1)
    {
        for (j=0 ; j < NEWTON_ITERATES ; j++)
            eta =
eval_eta(DEGREE,re,im,root_re[i],root_im[i],&mu,&alpha,root_re+i,root_im+i) ;
        info[ i + 1 ] += NEWTON_ITERATES;
    }
}

        /* Results should be printed in a fixed, special
           ordering so we can compare them */

reorder (found, root_re, root_im, multiplicity) ;

        /* Output the results */
for( k=0, i = 0; i < found; i++ )
{
    res[ ++k ] = complex<double>( root_re[ i ], root_im[ i ] );
    if( multiplicity[i] < 0 )
        res[ ++k ] = complex<double>( root_re[ i ], -root_im[ i ] );
    for( j = abs(multiplicity[i])-1; j > 0; j-- )
    {
        res[ ++k ] = complex<double>( root_re[ i ], root_im[ i ] );
        if( multiplicity[i] < 0 )
            res[ ++k ] = complex<double>( root_re[ i ], -root_im[ i ] );
    }
}

        /* Zeros */
for (i=0 ; i<found ; i++)
{
    if (UNSAFE==0 && abs(multiplicity[i]) == 1) /* Certify the results */
    {
        eta = eval_eta(DEGREE,re,im,root_re[i],root_im[i],&mu,&alpha,&t1,&t2) ;
    }
}
```

## Practical Implementation of Polynomial Root Finders

---

```
    if (abs(multiplicity[i])==1)
    {
        if (eta > maxeta) maxeta = eta ;
        if (mu > maxmu) maxmu = mu;
        if (alpha > maxalpha) maxalpha = alpha ;
    }
}

maxsep=MYNAN ;
for(i=0 ; i<found-1 ; i++)
{
    sep = (hypot(root_re[i+1],root_im[i+1])
        - hypot(root_re[i],root_im[i]))
        / hypot(root_re[i],root_im[i]) ;
    if (! (sep > maxsep)) maxsep = sep ;
    if (sep < MINSEP)
    {
        inv_count ++ ;
        warning("run","Moduli are too close.") ;
    }
}

/* Overall statistics */

if ((UNSAFE==0) && (!(maxsep <=0)) && !(maxalpha > maxsep / 2))
    && maxalpha < 1e-1 )
    error = 0;
else
{
    if (maxsep<0)
        error = -1;
    if (fabs(maxsep)/2<maxalpha)
        error = -2;
    if (maxalpha>1e-1)
        error = -3;
}

delete [] multiplicity;
delete [] root_im;
delete [] root_re;
delete [] re;
delete [] im;

return error;
}
```